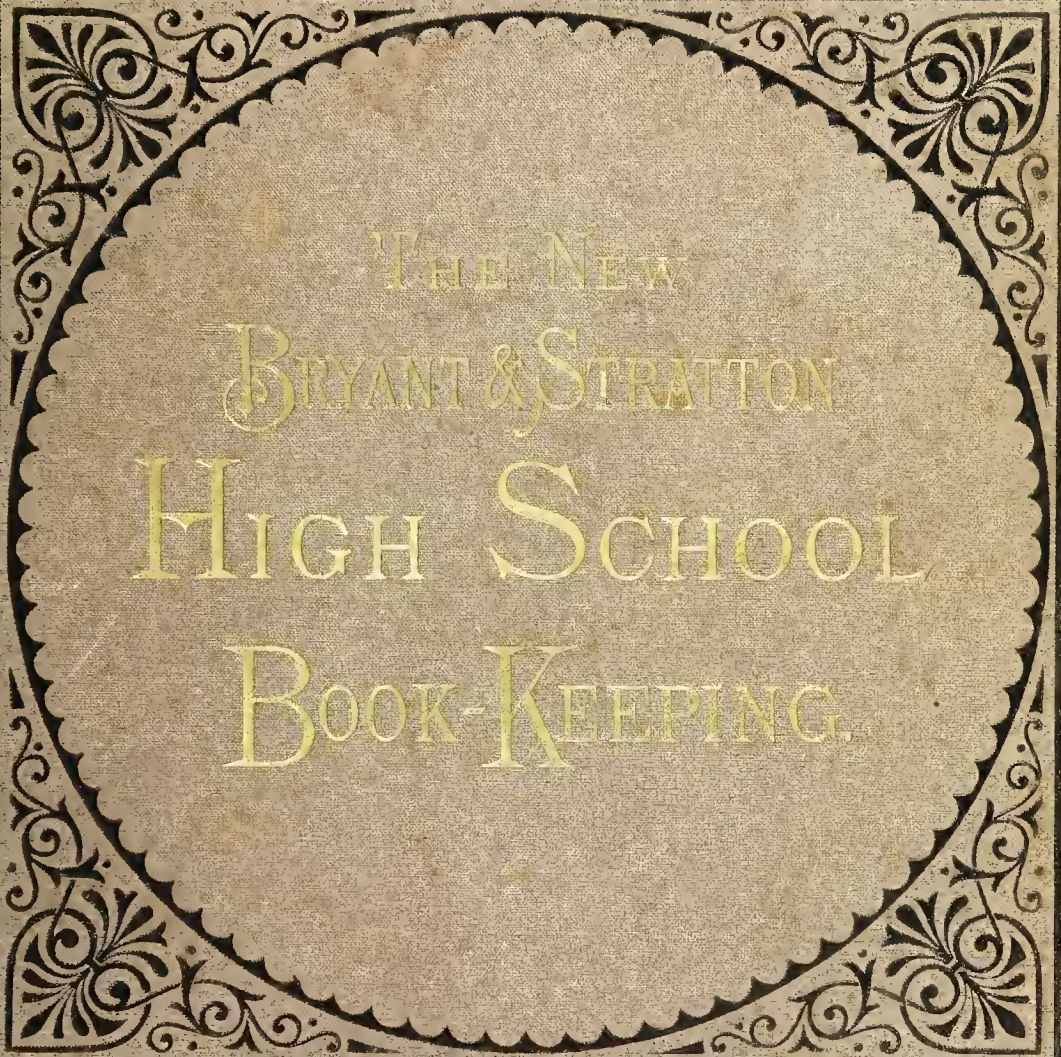
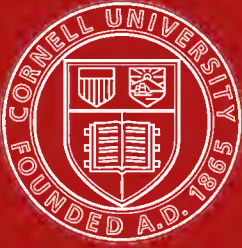




THE NEW
BRYANT & STRATTON
HIGH SCHOOL
BOOK-KEEPING.





Cornell University
Library

The original of this book is in
the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in
the United States on the use of the text.

Cornell University Library
67

The new Bryant & Stratton high-school bo



3 1924 013 824 432

man

THE NEW
BRYANT & STRATTON
HIGH-SCHOOL
BOOK-KEEPING :

ADAPTED TO USE IN
BUSINESS COLLEGES, AND THE HIGHER GRADES OF PUBLIC
AND PRIVATE SCHOOLS.

By
S. S. PACKARD, New York,
Proprietor of Packard's Business College;

AND
H. B. BRYANT, Chicago,
Founder of the Bryant & Stratton Chain of Business Colleges.

IVISON, BLAKEMAN, TAYLOR & CO.,
NEW YORK AND CHICAGO.

COPYRIGHT, 1881, BY
IVISON, BLAKEMAN, TAYLOR, AND COMPANY.

CONTENTS.

PREFACE.....	PAGE 5, 6
INTRODUCTION.....	7-13
INSTRUCTIONS.....	14, 15

SET I.

BUSINESS OF A SINGLE PROPRIETOR (PROSPEROUS).

Day-Book.....	16
Journal.....	17, 18
Ledger (Open).....	19, 20
Statement of Results.....	21
General Statement.....	22-24
Final Results.....	25
Closing the Ledger.....	26
Ledger (Closed).....	27, 28
Practical Exercises (First Series).....	29, 30
Questions for Review.....	31
Form of Index.....	32

SET II.

CONTINUATION OF SET I (PROSPEROUS).

Day-Book.....	34, 35
Journal.....	36, 37
Ledger.....	38, 39
General Statement.....	40, 41
Practical Exercises (Second Series).....	42, 43
Auxiliary Books.....	44, 45
Questions for Review.....	46

SET III.

CONTINUATION OF SET II (ADVERSE).

Day-Book and Journal.....	48-57
Trial Balance.....	58
Business Continued (Memoranda).....	59
Auxiliaries.....	60, 61
Accounts Sales.....	62
Practical Exercises (Third Series).....	63
Questions for Review.....	64

COPYRIGHT, 1881, BY
IVISON, BLAKEMAN, TAYLOR, AND COMPANY.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
PREFACE.....	5, 6
INTRODUCTION.....	7-13
INSTRUCTIONS.....	14, 15

SET I.

BUSINESS OF A SINGLE PROPRIETOR (PROSPEROUS).

Day-Book.....	16
Journal.....	17, 18
Ledger (Open).....	19, 20
Statement of Results.....	21
General Statement.....	22-24
Final Results.....	25
Closing the Ledger.....	26
Ledger (Closed).....	27, 28
Practical Exercises (First Series).....	29, 30
Questions for Review.....	31
Form of Index.....	32

SET II.

CONTINUATION OF SET I (PROSPEROUS).

Day-Book.....	34, 35
Journal.....	36, 37
Ledger.....	38, 39
General Statement.....	40, 41
Practical Exercises (Second Series).....	42, 43
Auxiliary Books.....	44, 45
Questions for Review.....	46

SET III.

CONTINUATION OF SET II (ADVERSE).

Day-Book and Journal.....	48-57
Trial Balance.....	58
Business Continued (Memoranda).....	59
Auxiliaries.....	60, 61
Accounts Sales.....	62
Practical Exercises (Third Series).....	63
Questions for Review.....	64

CONTENTS.

SET IV.

PARTNERSHIP BUSINESS (PROSPEROUS).

	PAGE
Remarks.....	66, 67
Journal Day-Book.....	68-79
Ledger.....	80-89
Explanation of Balance Sheets.....	90
Balance Sheets.....	91, 92
Explanation of Auxiliaries.....	93
Auxiliaries.....	94-99
Check-Book.....	100, 101
Notes, Drafts, and Letters.....	102-105
Practical Exercises (Fourth Series).....	106-108

SET V.

JOBGING AND IMPORTING—FOUR PARTNERS (PROSPEROUS).

Remarks.....	110, 111
Routine.....	112, 113
Domestic Invoice-Book.....	114-116
Foreign Invoice-Book.....	117, 118
Sales-Book.....	119-123
Cash-Book.....	124, 125
Bill-Book.....	126
Inventory-Book.....	127
Journal.....	128, 129
Balance Sheet.....	130
Questions for Review.....	131

SINGLE ENTRY CHANGED TO DOUBLE ENTRY (TWO SETS).

Explanation.....	134, 135
Cash Book.....	136, 137
Day-Book.....	138, 139
Ledger.....	140, 141
Process of Changing.....	142, 143
Day-Book, Double Entry.....	144, 145
Statements.....	146
Memoranda for Continuation.....	147, 148
Dissolution.....	149
Practical Exercises.....	150

FARM ACCOUNTS.

Remarks.....	152
Cash Memorandum.....	153
History of Transactions.....	154-157
Journal.....	158-162
Trial Balance, etc.....	163
Statement.....	164
Practical Hints.....	165
Questions for Review.....	166

P R E F A C E .

THIS book is a revision of Bryant & Stratton's High-School Book-keeping as first published in 1860, and is, in some sense, an improvement. Care has been had, however, to preserve the essential work of the old edition—especially of the “sets” in their order, so that the two editions may be used in the same classes. The transactions of these sets have been so thoroughly tried and approved that it seemed unnecessary to change them. Essential improvements have been made, however, in the presentment of the subject, in the typographical arrangement, and in some matters of detail.

It is claimed for this book that it covers fairly the subject of Book-keeping, and has in it, of instruction and material, sufficient to make a good, clear-headed book-keeper. The first part is devoted to the gradual unfolding of the science of Double Entry, wherein not only are the principles clearly stated, but enforced by ample illustrations and practical work. The plan is here first used of following each fully written set by a set of transactions to be written up by the student, embodying all the principles of the written set.

The special departments of business represented are made to cover a sufficient area to unfold and apply the principles of book-keeping ; and no pretense is made to do more than this. The author does not claim that anybody does or should necessarily follow the exact forms here given ; but he knows well that they can be followed with propriety and satisfaction ; and he also knows that whoever learns well all that the book contains will be able to understand and keep a set of books of whatever form. A slight change has been made in the arrangement of the entries in the Day-Book-Journal of Set IV., the object being to preserve the characteristics of the two books and to make the two parts of the entry distinct. The work of Set V. conveys an adequate idea of the

PREFACE.

use of principal books for the original entry, or rather of classifying the record before it reaches the Ledger. The Journal is introduced in this set, but merely as foreshadowing the Ledger. Single Entry Book-keeping is sufficiently presented, and in the order best calculated to teach its characteristics. The changing from Single to Double Entry enables the student to draw the lines of distinction with certainty and understanding. The use of a Columnar Journal in the Farm Set is with a view to enforce its advantages, and the subdivision of the principal account, as suggested at the close of the Journal, exhibits a feature which can be used with much force in various kinds of business.

It is hoped that the few changes which have been made will be recognized as in the line of improvement, and that the clean type of the revised book will commend it to its old and new friends.

INTRODUCTION.

Book-keeping is the systematic record of business transactions.

Business transactions consist in the exchange of valuable things or considerations; hence, Book-keeping is the art through which such exchanges are recorded, and the science which secures a knowledge of their results.

The term *Double Entry* has been applied to scientific Book-keeping, as no full record of a transaction can be made which does not involve at least *two* entries upon the Ledger.

These entries are made in the form of *Accounts*, which is a grouping of opposing items under distinct titles or heads. The items are arrayed on opposite sides of the account, and the difference between the footings of the two sides is a resultant fact relating to the progress or the condition of the business.

The *left* side of an account is called *debit* or debtor (*Dr.*), and the *right* side, *credit*, or creditor (*Cr.*).

Every complete record employs at least two accounts, and requires the sum of the debit and the sum of the credit entries to be equal.

The LEDGER, or book of accounts, is the main book of a set, inasmuch as in it are presented all the facts or results of the business, in such a way as to plainly denote its progress and standing.

The books which precede the Ledger in the order of entry, and from which its materials are gathered, are known by different names, according to the character of the business recorded; such as Invoice, or Purchase-Book, containing the record of goods bought; Sales-Book, containing the account of goods sold; Cash-Book, embracing items of money received and paid, etc.

When, however, but one book is used for the original record it is generally called the DAY-BOOK, and in it are written all the transactions of each day, as they occur.

In transferring the Day-Book entries to the Ledger it is often convenient to use an intermediate book for the purpose of separating the debit from the credit items, and indicating the Ledger accounts to which each is to be carried, or "posted." This book is called a JOURNAL, and may be used separately or combined with the Day-Book.

TRANSACTIONS AND FORMS OF RECORD.

TRANSACTIONS.

1. Doing business in New York, on the first day of July, 1880, we buy of James Monroe, 500 barrels of flour, for which we engage to pay him at some future time, ten dollars a barrel.

INTRODUCTION.

2. July 2, we sell to Andrew Jackson, 100 barrels of flour, for which he pays us in cash ten and a half dollars a barrel.

RECORD.

1.—In the Day-Book.

NEW YORK, July 1, 1880.

Check-mark.		Date.		Dollars.	Cents.
✓	Bought of JAMES MONROE, on %, 500 brls. Flour		@ \$10	5000	
		2			
✓	Sold ANDREW JACKSON, for cash, 100 brls. Flour -		@ \$10.50	1050	

2.—In the Journal.

NEW YORK, July 1, 1880.

			Dr.			Cr.
Ledger page.	1	MERCHANDISE	-	5000		
	2	JAMES MONROE				5000
		2				
	3	CASH	-	1050		
	1	MERCHANDISE				1050
	Date.		Dollars.	Cents.	Dollars.	Cents.

Day-Book and Journal combined.

NEW YORK, July 1, 1880.

		Dr.	Cr.
	MERCHANDISE	5000	
	JAMES MONROE -		5000
	Bought 500 brls. Flour @ \$10		
	2		
	CASH	1050	
	MERCHANDISE - - -		1050
	Sold 100 brls. Flour @ \$10.50		

INTRODUCTION.

3.—In the Ledger.

Merchandise.

1

Date.		Dr. Side.			Cr. Side.		
1880		<i>(Explanation.)</i>			1880	<i>(Explanation.)</i>	
July	1	James Monroe -	1	5000	July	2	Cash
						1	1050

James Monroe.

2

					1880		
					July	2	Mdse. - -
						1	5000

Cash.

3

1880							
July	2	Mdse.	1	1050			

ACCOUNTS.

An ACCOUNT is a collection of items under an appropriate head, so arranged as, by comparison, to exhibit some specific result of business transactions.

Accounts are kept not only with persons but with property and causes, and may be so classified as to show at any time the condition of the business, and the channels through which changes have been wrought.

Each account has *two* sides, the items on one side being exactly opposite in meaning to those on the other, and the difference between the two sides being the real fact or purport of the account. The terms *Dr.* and *Cr.*, uniformly used to designate these two sides, are significant only as applied to personal accounts.

NAMES OF ACCOUNTS.

The names given to accounts should be, as a rule, significant of their purpose and sphere. This is the practice, except in a few instances, where usage sanctions arbitrary titles.

The accounts defined below are those in most common use, and are classified with reference to a complete showing of results.

1.—ACCOUNTS OF FINANCE.

ACCOUNTS OF FINANCE are those which relate to money or its equivalent, either *owned* or *owed* by the business. The most direct and important of these is

INTRODUCTION.

Cash, the mission of which is to contain the orderly record of all moneys received and paid out, and to constantly exhibit by the difference, the amount on hand. The theory of the Cash account is simple, merely requiring the money *received* to be entered on one side (the *debit*), and the money *paid out* to be entered on the other side (the *credit*). Inasmuch as more cannot be paid out than has been received, it follows that if the sides do not equal, the excess must be of the debit side, and must represent the amount of cash on hand.

Bills Receivable. This is the name given to negotiable paper which has come into the possession of the business. It is in the form of promissory notes, or of drafts, wherein the maker (of the note) or the drawee (of the draft) promises to pay to any authorized holder a certain amount of money (mentioned therein) at a certain time and place.* This species of property is of the same nature as cash. It is, in fact, cash *deferred*, its value resting wholly in the fact that, at the time specified, the amount called for will be paid.

The theory of this account is precisely similar to that of Cash account; the "bills" as they come into our possession are recorded at the value written upon them, on the *debit* side of the account, and as they are redeemed, or pass out of our possession, are entered upon the *credit* side of the account. Hence, when they are all redeemed or disposed of, the account will balance or cancel, and until that event, the excess of the debit side will represent the face value of what remain.

Bills Payable. This is the name given to negotiable paper issued and *payable* by us. The difference between Bills *Payable* and Bills *Receivable* is a difference of attitude; that which is Bills *Payable* to us being Bills *Receivable* to those who hold our obligations, and *vice versa*; Bills *Payable* account is *credited* for the face of our

* The two forms of negotiable paper owe their distinctive characteristics to the different circumstances of their origin. A *note* originates with the *payer* or maker and is a voluntary promise; a *draft* originates with the *payee*, and is, first a request, and next, an affirmative response, which is in effect a promise. A note has necessarily two parties, the *maker* and the *payee*; a draft has three parties, the *drawer*, the *payee* and the *drawee*. The maker of a note corresponds with the drawee of a draft, and the payee of a note with the payee of a draft; while the *drawer* of a draft has no equivalent in an *undorsed* note; he being in fact and in law an endorser or guarantor. The two forms here given will sufficiently explain the characteristics of each:

NOTE.

\$1000

New York, July 1, 1880.

Sixty days after date I promise to pay to the order of
Peter Cooper, at the East River National Bank, One Thousand
Dollars, value received.

S. S. PACKARD.

DRAFT.

\$1000

Chicago, July 1, 1880.

Sixty days after date, pay to the order of Peter Cooper,
at the East River National Bank, One Thousand Dollars, value
received.

H. B. BRYANT.

To S. S. PACKARD,
New York.

Of the note, S. S. Packard is the *maker*, and Peter Cooper the *payee*; of the draft, H. B. Bryant is the *drawer*, Peter Cooper the *payee*, and S. S. Packard the *drawee*. The undertaking in each case is that S. S. Packard shall pay to Peter Cooper, or to any one whom he may authorize to receive it, one thousand dollars in sixty days, at the East River National Bank. When he has formally recognized this obligation in the case of the draft by writing his acceptance across its face, the draft will have this advantage over the note that two persons instead of one will be held to the payment—for the law constitutes the drawer a guarantor. Hence, to make the note an exact legal equivalent of the accepted draft, it is only necessary that H. B. Bryant should endorse it, or write his name across the back. The three parties will then hold exactly the same relations to each other in the one document as in the other, and the two "bills" will be in all respects, except mere form, identical.

INTRODUCTION.

obligations when they are issued, and *debited* when they are redeemed. The excess, if any, will be of the credit side, and will represent our outstanding paper.

Persons. A person may owe us at one time and we may owe him at another, and the obligation may repeatedly shift thus from a resource to a liability, and from a liability to a resource, the varying results being continually shown in a single account. This is because accounts with individuals are kept separately and cannot be conveniently grouped, as in the case of notes and drafts. A personal account is an account with a person, firm, or corporation, kept to show personal indebtedness. It is *debited* when the party gets into our debt, or we get out of his, and *credited* when we get into his debt, or he gets out of ours. A preponderance of the debit side represents an amount owing *to* us, and exhibits a *resource*; a preponderance of the credit side represents an amount owing *by* us, and exhibits a liability.

The accounts above indicated will at any time show the condition of the business, so far as its liabilities of all kinds and its unfluctuating resources are concerned. The resources not coming under this head—embracing all property the value of which is not uniform and fixed—must be ascertained by actual enumeration and valuation.

2.—ACCOUNTS OF BUSINESS.

ACCOUNTS OF BUSINESS are those which mark the active operations and measure progress towards prosperity or adversity. They are to the resources and liabilities shown in Accounts of Finance and inventories as cause to effect. The titles of the main accounts under this division depend wholly upon the nature of the business itself, and are, or should be, significant of its operations. In a business of buying and selling goods, MERCHANDISE account is commonly used to indicate the order, nature, and extent of the principal transactions. In a professional business the main business account would appropriately be called SERVICE or LABOR; in a Commission or selling agency business, COMMISSION, etc.

The following detailed explanations will sufficiently illustrate the character and purpose of Accounts of Business.

Merchandise. The term “Merchandise” covers, in ordinary use, nearly all kinds of movable property, bought and sold. The Merchandise account measures the gain or loss from dealing in merchandise; one side—the *debit*—showing the cost, and the other side—the *credit*—showing the returns. When the goods are all sold, the difference between the sides will indicate the gain or loss. If the result is desired while unsold property remains on hand, the account should first be credited with the value of the unsold, and then the difference taken.

Real Estate. This account is of the same nature as Merchandise, and governed by the same principles. It covers transactions in real estate, as the Merchandise account does in merchandise.

Shipment or Adventure. Goods are sometimes sent away to be sold in another market at the risk of the merchant sending them. In such cases a separate account is kept under the title of Shipment, or “Adventure.” The nature of this account is precisely that of Merchandise, and the same theory pertains as to its records. Should the general results of the business be desired before receiving advice from the selling agent, it is proper to reckon the property as a resource at its cost.

Service, or Commission. This title is applicable to the main account of a

INTRODUCTION.

professional or agency business. It is *credited* with returns for service, and *debited*, if at all, with such items of outlay as are incurred in the prosecution thereof. The difference will show the net returns.*

Expense. This is an account of convenience, and may be made to cover a greater or less variety of items, according to the purpose or wish of those interested. In reality, all items of expense are logically chargeable to one or more of the main accounts of the business, and the only proper reason for using a separate Expense account is that it may serve a convenience in classifying the sources of gain or loss. The account is *debited* with such items of expense as it is designed to cover, and is never credited except as an offset to an excessive debit. It properly shows a loss.

The foregoing enumeration will sufficiently indicate the purpose of Accounts of Business, though it covers, necessarily, but a small part of the titles in use. It is sufficient to say that whatever statistics of progress or classification of movements or results may be desired can be secured by a proper subdivision of the activities into significant BUSINESS ACCOUNTS. .

3.—PROPRIETORSHIP.

The proprietor of a business stands in a distinct personal relation to it, and should be credited under some title for all sums invested, and debited for all sums withdrawn. The same is true whether there be one proprietor or more. Proprietors' accounts are treated, in all respects, as personal.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

1.—PROPRIETORS.

The person or persons owning the business should be *credited* under some title for investments when made, and for his or their share of the gain when the same is ascertained. He or they should also be *debited* individually for amounts drawn from the business, and for his or their share of the net loss.

2.—CASH.

Cash account should be *debited* for all money received, and *credited* for all money paid out.

3.—OTHER PEOPLE'S WRITTEN PROMISES.

Bills Receivable account should be *debited* for all notes, drafts, or other written obligations *for which we are to receive* payment, when they become ours, and *credited* when they are paid or otherwise disposed of.

4.—OUR WRITTEN PROMISES.

Bills Payable Account should be *credited* with our written obligations when they are issued, and *debited* when they are redeemed.

* The term "Service or Commission" may also be used to denote an expense, as when one pays for such service, instead of rendering the service for pay.

INTRODUCTION.

5.—PERSONS.

Personal accounts, or accounts with individuals, firms, banks, or other corporations competent to sue or be sued, should be *debited* under their proper titles when they become indebted to us, or we get out of their debt, and *credited* when we become indebted to them or they get out of our debt.

6.—LOSSES AND GAINS.

Causes producing losses or gains in business should be designated in accounts bearing significant titles. Such accounts should be *debited* for all outlays or losses, and *credited* for all returns or gains.

QUESTIONS.

1. What is Book-keeping?—2. Of what do business transactions consist?—3. In what sense is Book-keeping an *art*, and in what, a *science*?—4. Why is the term Double Entry applied to scientific Book-keeping?—5. In what form are final entries in Book-keeping made?—6. Define an account?—7. How is the resultant fact of an account obtained?—8. To what do the resultant facts of accounts relate?—9. What is the left side of an account called?—10. What, the right side?—11. What is the smallest number of accounts requisite to contain the full records of a transaction?—12. What else is requisite in a complete record of a transaction?—13. What is the main book of accounts?—14. Why?—15. Name some of the books which precede the Ledger?—16. What does an Invoice or Purchase-Book contain?—17. What, a Sales-Book?—18. What, a Cash-Book?—19. When one book contains the original record, what is it called?—20. In what manner do the records appear in it?—21. Is any other book required in order to get the transactions into the Ledger?—22. What is such book called?—23. What office does this intermediate book perform?—24. Is it ever combined with the Day-Book?—25. What results are contained in accounts?—26. To what end are accounts classified?—27. What is the significance of the terms *debtor* and *creditor* as applied to accounts generally?—28. In what cases are these terms significant?—29. To what extent should account titles be significant?—30. What are "Accounts of Finance"?—31. What is the purport of the Cash account?—32. Why should the difference between the two sides of the Cash account exhibit the cash in hand?—33. To what does the term Bills Receivable apply?—34. Why are other people's obligations in our hands called *receivable*?—35. In what sense do Bills Receivable resemble Cash?—36. Upon what does the value of an obligation depend?—37. Explain the theory of the Bills Receivable account.—38. What are Bills Payable?—39. Wherein lies the difference between Bills Receivable and Bills Payable?—40. Why may not the *debit* side of Bills Payable account be larger than the *credit* side?—41. What does the excess of credits show?—42. Explain the characteristics of personal accounts.—43. Wherein does a personal account differ from either Bills Receivable or Bills Payable?—44. What is shown by a *debit* excess of a personal account?—45. What by a *credit* excess?—46. What facts can be gathered from the Financial accounts taken together?—47. Wherein will they fail to show the exact condition of the business?—48. To what source must one look for resources not shown in the Financial accounts?—49. What are Accounts of Business?—50. In what relation do they stand to the resources and liabilities as shown in Accounts of Finance?—51. What rule should be observed in naming the Accounts of Business?—52. Explain Merchandise account.—53. How may the real showing of the Merchandise account be rendered in case any part of the property remains unsold?—54. Wherein does Real Estate account differ from Merchandise?—55. Explain Shipment or Adventure account.—56. How may this account be utilized in a general statement of the business, in case no account of sales has been received from the agent?—57. Explain Service or Commission account.—58. In what other sense is this title used?—59. Explain Expense account.—60. To what other account or accounts are the items in the Expense account properly chargeable?—61. Why, then, should there be an Expense account?—62. What does the Expense account always show?—63. What relation does the proprietor of a business sustain to the business?—64. What items appear in a proprietor's account?—65. How many general principles are here used to explain Ledger entries?—66. Give the purport of Principle 1.—67. Of Principle 2.—68. Of Principle 3.—69. Of Principle 4.—70. Of Principle 5.—71. Of Principle 6.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SET I.

The student will bear in mind that the excellence of his work will depend, in a great measure, upon good writing, and especially upon uniformity in style and arrangement. In fact, those who are competent to judge of excellence in Book-keeping will attach greater importance to neatness, uniformity and perspicuity of style and arrangement than to a mere display of pen art. There is, in truth, little occasion for showing off fine penmanship in a set of books. What is demanded is absolute plainness and legibility, with such an arrangement of items and figures as will bring the prominent facts into relief, so that even those who are not skilled in the intricacies of the science will yet be attracted by the apparent perspicuity of the entry. The Day-Book of Set I is presented as a model, and the student is required to copy it with as much exactness as possible. The single money column is ruled in his blank-book, and he is required to place the figures therein in their proper position, so that in adding up the entire columns on each page there will be no excuse for adding units to tens, or tens to hundreds. Care should be taken also, to so arrange the descriptive matter as that the introductory part of the entry—beginning usually with the words, “Bought,” “Sold,” “Received,” “Paid,”—should appear distinct from the particular statement or enumeration of items. This may be done by a “hanging indenture,” as in the book—the primary announcement beginning against the vertical ruled line, and the enumeration of items beginning half an inch to the right—or by indenting the first line, and following with the items against the vertical ruled line. For ordinary work the form laid down in the book is the better; but the student is to understand that it is not given as an arbitrary arrangement, not to be deviated from. The object of form in Book-keeping is to present the *facts* of the transactions in the clearest and most satisfactory way, and whatever form is adopted, should be carried out with the utmost particularity. If necessary to that end, the student may rule vertical pencil lines to mark the margin of indentation on the left, as also for the money columns containing the short extensions on the right. The date figures, in the center of the page, should be in exact line, and the ruling between the entries should be clear and uniform.

The DAY-BOOK completed forms the basis of the entire work, and is in all respects an important book. It is the book nearest the transaction, and containing the first record thereof. If any essential fact be omitted from the original entry it will be difficult to supply it thereafter, and any such irregular practice would be considered unbusiness-like, and in case of dispute, would appear at a disadvantage. It is hence of the first importance that the Day-Book record be full and clear, and that there be in it as few erasures and corrections as possible.

The JOURNAL is used to transfer the Day-Book entries to the Ledger. In the example here given, care has been taken to explain, in each case, the reasons for

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SET I.

deciding upon the debits and credits. This is to aid the student on his mental processes, and to show him the importance of referring constantly to the principles as laid down. He will not, of course, copy these explanations, but accept them as the order of reasoning to be adopted in the journal entries hereafter.

As he journalizes the entries, he will check them off in the Day-Book, placing the check-mark (✓) opposite each entry directly *after*, and never *before* the journalizing.

Transferring to the Ledger is called "posting," and when an intermediate Journal is used, the work of posting is almost mechanical. The student should remember, however, that no part of his work should be done mechanically—that is, without thought. Of course, in the Journal entry the position of the record in the Ledger is decided, and the actual transfer is a mere ratification of this decision; but unless the student keeps his mind fully upon his work, there is as great liability to err in posting as in any other part of the record.

The first accounts in the Ledger should be those that represent the investment—in the case of a single owner, "Stock," and in case of more than one owner, the names of the separate partners. This is, however, a matter of convenience, and not of necessity. The use of the word "Stock" in lieu of the proprietor's name is arbitrary, and is done in deference to custom.

The following directions may be followed in writing up the Ledger:

First. Open the accounts, writing the titles in the center of the line, as nearly as may be, in a bold, round, neat hand. Appropriate to each account the space necessary for the records which are to appear therein.* The following division of space will apply to this set: *Stock*, 9 lines; *Cash*, 12 lines; *Peter Cooper*, 6 lines; *Merchandise*, 13 lines; *H. D. Stratton*, 9 lines; *Bills Payable*, 9 lines; *Bills Receivable*, 7 lines; *Expense*, 7 lines; *E. G. Folsom*, 6 lines; *J. D. Comstock*, 6 lines; *Loss & Gain*, 7 lines; *Balance*, 10 lines. This appropriation covers not only the necessary lines for the record itself, but also room for ruling up the closed accounts and bringing down the balances.

Second. Begin with the first account in the Journal: see if the amount opposite is in the *debit* or the *credit* column, and take it to the corresponding side of the Ledger, using as an explanation, the *opposite* Journal entry. This explanation, though not for all purposes the best, is yet a fair indication of the transaction, and is ordinarily sufficient. The use of the prefix "To" on the *debit* side of the Ledger, and "By" on the *credit* side is customary, but not necessary. If used at all, however, it should be uniformly used. Take the journal-entries in their course, carrying the amounts to the proper sides of the proper accounts, as indicated, writing, in every instance, the journal-page in the ledger-column for that purpose, and check-marking the entry by writing the page of the Ledger opposite the journal-entry, immediately *after* the posting. The check-marks will thus serve as a guide in reviewing the work, and will enable the accountant to leave and return to his work at any time without danger of confusion.

Of course, when the posting is complete, the sum of the debit and credit entries in the Ledger will equal, just as the same entries equaled in the Journal. The question of the Trial Balance is simply a question of correct posting.

* In business it is impossible to know how much space each account will require in the Ledger, but it may be approximated. It is well to give sufficient space, thereby avoiding the frequent transfer of the account, as well as to economize by not appropriating too much for any one account. Some prefer a symmetrical division of the Ledger without reference to the actual space required for each account.

SET I.—DAY BOOK.

NEW YORK, January 1, 1880.

✓	H. B. Bryant invests in business cash amounting to -				5000	
	"					
✓	He owes Peter Cooper on $\frac{1}{2}$, to be paid from the business				500	
	3					
✓	Bought of Wilson G. Hunt, for cash, 400 yds. English Broadcloths - 200 yds. Domestic Cassimeres	@ \$3 @ 1	\$1200 200		1400	
	5					
✓	Sold Digby V. Bell, for cash, 200 yds. Broadcloth	@ \$4	-		800	
	6					
✓	Sold H. D. Stratton, on $\frac{1}{2}$, 10 yds. Broadcloth	@ \$4			40	
	9					
✓	Bought of Francis & Loutrel, on our note at 90 days, 50 reams extra Foolscap 20 " Superfine Letter	@ \$3.50 @ 3.	\$175 60		235	
	10					
✓	Accepted Peter Cooper's draft on us at 10 days' sight, favor of W. H. Beebe				500	
	12					
✓	Sold S. S. Packard, on his note at 60 days, 10 reams Foolscap 5 " Letter	@ \$4. @ 3.50	\$40.00 17.50		57	50
	14					
✓	Bought, on our note at 40 days, 250 yds. Black French Cloths	@ \$4			1000	
	"					
✓	Paid cash for set of books for use of store				20	
	16					
✓	Sold R. C. Spencer, for cash, 5 reams Foolscap	@ \$3.75			18	75
	18					
✓	Sold E. G. Folsom, on $\frac{1}{2}$, 20 reams Foolscap 10 " Letter	@ \$4. @ 3.50	\$80 35		115	
	22					
✓	Received cash of H. D. Stratton, on $\frac{1}{2}$				20	
	23					
✓	Paid our acceptance, favor of W. H. Beebe, in cash				500	
	25					
✓	Sold J. T. Calkins, for cash, 150 yds. Black French Cloths	@ \$4.50			675	
	28					
✓	Bought of J. D. Comstock, on $\frac{1}{2}$, 4 dozen Soft Hats	@ \$24			96	
	31					
✓	Paid cash as follows: For clerk hire For rent of store, one month For gas bill		\$ 60 100 4		164	
					11141	25

SET I.—JOURNAL.

NEW YORK, January 1, 1880.

		Dr.		Cr.	
2	Cash, Dr. - - - - -	5000			
1	To Stock -			5000	
"Stock" is the title chosen to represent the proprietor—in this case, H. B. Bryant. The account is credited with the investment according to <i>Principle 1</i>. Cash is received by the concern, and is debited according to <i>Principle 2</i>.					
"-----"					
1	Stock, Dr. - - - - -	500			
3	To Peter Cooper - -			500	
Stock is debited for the liability assumed by the concern (<i>Prin. 1</i>). Peter Cooper is credited, because the concern has assumed to pay him a certain amount, and is therefore indebted to him (<i>Prin. 5</i>).					
"-----"					
4	Merchandise, Dr. - - - - -	1400			
2	To Cash - - - - -			1400	
There has been an outlay for merchandise and the account is debited for the amount (<i>Prin. 6</i>). Cash was paid out, and is therefore credited (<i>Prin. 2</i>).					
"-----"					
2	Cash, Dr. - - - - -	800			
4	To Merchandise			800	
Cash is received and therefore debited (<i>Prin. 2</i>). Merchandise causes returns, and is therefore credited (<i>Prin. 6</i>).					
"-----"					
5	H. D. Stratton, Dr. - - - - -	40			
4	To Merchandise -			40	
H. D. Stratton, Dr. (<i>Prin. 5</i>). Merchandise, Cr. (<i>Prin. 6</i>).					
"-----"					
4	Merchandise, Dr. - - - - -	235			
6	To Bills Payable -			235	
Merchandise, Dr. (<i>Prin. 6</i>). Bills Payable, Cr. (<i>Prin. 4</i>).					
"-----"					
3	Peter Cooper, Dr. - - - - -	500			
6	To Bills Payable - -			500	
Peter Cooper is here debited because we have canceled our indebtedness to him by promising to pay the amount to another person whom he has authorized to receive it (<i>Prin. 5</i>). Bills Payable is credited for our new liability thus assumed (<i>Prin. 4</i>).					
The only change wrought in our affairs by this transaction is in the character of the liability. For important reasons, a promissory note is more desirable to the holder than is a personal account. In the former case, the indebtedness is acknowledged; in the latter it is assumed.					
"-----"					
7	Bills Receivable, Dr. - - - - -	57	50		
4	To Merchandise - - -			57	50
Bills Receivable, Dr. (<i>Prin. 3</i>). Merchandise, Cr. (<i>Prin. 6</i>).					
		8532	50	8532	50

SET I.—JOURNAL.

NEW YORK, January 14, 1880.

		Dr		Cr.	
	Amounts brought forward - - -	8532	50	8532	50
	----- "				
4	Merchandise, Dr. - - - - -	1000			
6	To Bills Payable - - -			1000	
	Merchandise, Dr. (<i>Prin. 6</i>). Bills Payable, Cr. (<i>Prin. 4</i>).				
	----- 15 -----				
8	Expense, Dr. - - - - -	20			
2	To Cash - - - - -			20	
	Expense, Dr. (<i>Prin. 6</i>). Cash, Cr. (<i>Prin. 2</i>).				
	----- 16 -----				
2	Cash, Dr. - - - - -	18	75		
4	To Merchandise - - - - -			18	75
	Cash, Dr. (<i>Prin. 2</i>). Merchandise, Cr. (<i>Prin. 6</i>).				
	----- 18 -----				
9	E. G. Folsom, Dr. - - - - -	115			
4	To Merchandise - - - - -			115	
	E. G. Folsom, Dr. (<i>Prin. 5</i>). Merchandise, Cr. (<i>Prin. 6</i>).				
	----- 22 -----				
2	Cash, Dr. - - - - -	20			
5	To H. D. Stratton - - - - -			20	
	Cash, Dr. (<i>Prin. 2</i>). H. D. Stratton, Cr. (<i>Prin. 5</i>).				
	----- 23 -----				
6	Bills Payable, Dr. - - - - -	500			
2	To Cash - - - - -			500	
	Bills Payable, Dr. (<i>Prin. 4</i>). Cash, Cr. (<i>Prin. 2</i>).				
	----- 25 -----				
2	Cash, Dr. - - - - -	675			
4	To Merchandise - - - - -			675	
	Cash, Dr. (<i>Prin. 2</i>). Merchandise, Cr. (<i>Prin. 6</i>).				
	----- 28 -----				
4	Merchandise, Dr. - - - - -	96			
10	To J. D. Comstock - - - - -			96	
	Merchandise, Dr. (<i>Prin. 6</i>). J. D. Comstock, Cr. (<i>Prin. 5</i>).				
	----- 31 -----				
8	Expense, Dr. - - - - -	164			
2	To Cash - - - - -			164	
	Expense, Dr. (<i>Prin. 6</i>). Cash, Cr. (<i>Prin. 2</i>).				
		11141	25	11141	25

SET I.—LEDGER.

1

<i>Dr.</i> (Amounts drawn out by, and liabilities assumed for the proprietor.)				<i>Cr.</i>			
Stock.				(Capital invested by the proprietor.)			
1880 Jan.	1	To Peter Cooper	- 1 500	1880 Jan.	1	By Cash	1 5000
				<i>Invested</i> - 5000 <i>Drawn out</i> - 500 <i>Net Investment</i> - \$4500			

2

<i>Dr.</i> (Cash received.)				<i>Cr.</i>			
Cash.				(Cash paid out.)			
1880 Jan.	1	To Stock -	- 1 5000	1880 Jan.	3	By Mdse.	- 1 1400
"	5	Mdse.	- 1 800	"	15	Expense - -	- 2 20
"	16	"	- 2 18 75	"	23	Bills Payable	- 2 500
"	22	H. D. Stratton	- 2 20	"	31	Expense -	- 2 164
"	25	Mdse.	- 2 675	2084			
<i>Received</i> 6513.75 <i>Paid out</i> 9084 <i>Cash on hand</i> - \$4429.75							

3

<i>Dr.</i> (Our % against him.)				<i>Cr.</i>			
Peter Cooper.				(His % against us.)			
1880 Jan.	10	To Bills Payable	- 1 500	1880 Jan.	1	By Stock -	- 1 500
<i>Canceled.</i>				<i>Canceled.</i>			

4

<i>Dr.</i> (Outlay.)				<i>Cr.</i>			
Merchandise.				(Returns.)			
1880 Jan.	3	To Cash -	- 1 1400	1880 Jan.	5	By Cash -	- 1 800
"	10	Bills Payable	- 1 235	"	6	H. D. Stratton -	- 1 40
"	14	"	- 2 1000	"	12	Bills Rec'ble	- 1 57 50
"	28	J. D. Comstock	- 2 96	"	16	Cash - -	- 2 18 75
<i>Outlay</i> - 2731 <i>Returns</i> - 1706.25 <i>Net outlay*</i> - \$1024.75				"	20	E. G. Folsom	- 2 115
				"	25	Cash	- 2 675
				1706 25			

5

<i>Dr.</i> (Our % against him.)				<i>Cr.</i>			
H. D. Stratton.				(His % against us.)			
1880 Jan.	6	To Mdse.	- 1 40	1880 Jan.	22	By Cash	- 2 20
<i>He owes us</i> - \$20							

* The balance here given simply indicates the difference between what has been paid for merchandise bought and what has been received for merchandise sold. It is therefore the "net outlay," but not necessarily the net *outcome*. The value of the goods yet unsold must be placed against this balance, and thus the real gain or loss will appear.

6

<i>Dr.</i>				<i>(Our notes redeemed.)</i>				<i>Bills Payable.</i>				<i>(Our notes issued.)</i>				<i>Cr.</i>	
1880								1880									
Jan.	23	To Cash -	- - 2			500		Jan.	9	By Mdse.	-	1			235		
								"	10	Peter Cooper	-	1			500		
								"	14	Mdse.	-	2			1000		
															1785		
										<i>Issued - - - -</i>	<i>1735</i>						
										<i>Redeemed - - - -</i>	<i>500</i>						
										<i>Our notes outstanding,</i>	<i>\$1235</i>						

7

Dr.		(Others' notes received.)		Bills Receivable.		(Others' notes disposed of.)		Cr.	
1880	12	To Mdse.	- -	1	57	50			
Jan.									
		Notes on hand -	\$57.50						

8

Dr.		(Outlay.)		Expense.		Cr.	
1880							
Jan.	15	To Cash	- 2	20			
"	16	"	- 2	164			
		<i>Incidental expenses - \$184</i>					

9

<i>Dr.</i>	<i>(Our % against him.)</i>	<i>E. G. Folsom.</i>	<i>(His % against us.)</i>	<i>Cr.</i>
1880 Jan.	20	To Mdse. - - - He owes us - - \$115	2	115

10

<i>Dr.</i>	<i>(Our % against him.)</i>	J. D. Comstock.	<i>(His % against us.)</i>	<i>Cr.</i>
		1880 Jan.	28 By Mdse. - - 2	96
			We owe him - \$96	

STATEMENTS.

STATEMENT OF RESULTS.

The results, as shown in the foregoing Ledger, are here presented in condensed form under the head of "Trial Balance." This term has grown into use, and is significant so far as relates to its character as a *test* of the correctness of the Ledger. Of course, the two sides of all the Ledger accounts, taken together, should be equal; and if the "trial" shows that they are not, the error must be found and corrected. The accounts *may* equal and still the Ledger contain errors; but the balance test is the most available as well as the most reliable and comprehensive. In this case, all the Ledger accounts, with the sums of all the records, are given, thus making the final footing (11141.25) to correspond with the footing of the Day-Book and Journal. This would indicate that no complete entries have been omitted, which might occur without disturbing the equilibrium. This plan, however, is not followed in business, and is given here only as affording all the tests of correctness of which such statements are capable.

Trial Balance.—Face of Ledger.

Dr.						Cr.
500		<i>Assumed by the concern</i>	STOCK -	<i>Invested as capital</i>	5000	
6513	75	<i>Received - -</i>	CASH	<i>Paid out -</i>	2084	
500		<i>Our % against him</i>	PETER COOPER	<i>His % against us</i>	500	
2731		<i>Outlay</i>	MERCHANDISE -	<i>Returns from sales</i>	1706	25
40		<i>Our % against him</i>	H. D. STRATTON	<i>His % against us</i>	20	
500		<i>Our notes redeemed -</i>	BILLS PAYABLE -	<i>Our notes issued</i>	1735	
57	50	<i>Others' notes received</i>	BILLS RECEIVABLE	<i>Others' notes disposed of</i>		
184		<i>Outlay</i>	EXPENSE.			
115		<i>He owes us</i>	E. G. FOLSOM.			
			J. D. COMSTOCK	<i>We owe him -</i>	96	
11141	25		-	<i>Equilibrium</i>	11141	25

Trial Balance of Differences.

			Dr.		Cr.
STOCK	<i>Net investment</i>				4500
CASH	<i>Amount on hand -</i>	4429	75		
MERCHANDISE	<i>Net cost</i>	1024	75		
H. D. STRATTON	<i>He owes us</i>	20			
BILLS PAYABLE	<i>Our outstanding notes -</i>				1335
BILLS RECEIVABLE	<i>Others' notes on hand</i>	57	50		
EXPENSE	<i>Incidental expenses</i>	184			
E. G. FOLSOM	<i>He owes us</i>	115			
J. D. COMSTOCK	<i>We owe him</i>				96
<i>Equilibrium</i>	<i>- - - - -</i>	5831			5831

STATEMENTS.

GENERAL STATEMENT.

In the Trial Balance of Differences, on the preceding page, we have the same facts shown as in the full statement which it follows; or, rather, while in the full statement we have the *general* results as they appear upon the Ledger, in the statement of differences we have the *net* results of the individual accounts. This is upon the principle of cancellation and presents the suggestive fact that all there is vital in any account is its *excess*, either of debit or credit. An account with equal sides does not affect the business in any way, and is as though it were not; hence, so much of either side as is equaled by the other is, to that extent, canceled—the difference or excess being the real account. Inasmuch, also, as through cancellation an equal amount is suppressed on both sides, the equilibrium is not disturbed, and hence if the general statement balances, the statement of differences must balance also.

The foregoing statements show the condition of the business, so far as it can be shown by the Ledger. There are certain important facts, however, which do not appear—mainly as to the value of property which is bought at one price and sold at another—or which may fluctuate in value. All such property shown in these transactions comes under the head of merchandise, and to enforce the point under consideration we need only to look at the explanation of the Merchandise account as given in the Trial Balance of Differences. We have here the difference between what we have paid for merchandise, and what we have received for it, or the *net cost* of what remains. There is no way of knowing from this exhibit what is the real value of unsold goods, and hence, no way of ascertaining the real condition of affairs. Had we sold our merchandise for the same price for which we purchased it, the difference in the account would be the value of the unsold *reckoned at cost price*; or had we credited Merchandise account for the *cost* only of what was sold, the difference would be the value of unsold, at cost price. But in either case we should have defeated the purpose of the account, which is to know the gain or loss from dealing in merchandise. Of course, if we knew the real value of the unsold goods, we would have only to deduct therefrom the net cost of what has been sold and the difference would be the gain. And this real value must be got at, both for the purpose of ascertaining the gain or loss and of exhibiting the real or net worth. There is but one way of accomplishing it, which is to take an exact inventory or schedule of the property remaining on hand, at its real value. This process is known as “taking an inventory,” or “taking an account of stock.”

Following is such a schedule of the unsold goods of this business:

Merchandise remaining unsold, Jan. 31, 1880.

190 yds. English Broadcloths	@ \$3	570	
200 “ Domestic Cassimeres	@ \$1	200	
100 “ Black French Cloths	@ \$4	400	
4 dozen Soft Hats	@ \$24	96	
15 reams Extra Foolscap	@ \$3.50	52	50
5 “ Letter Paper	@ \$3	15	
		1333	50

STATEMENTS.

This will afford us the data for getting at the full results of our work as more fully exhibited in the statements which follow:

Statement of Resources and Liabilities with a view to ascertaining the net gain and present worth.

<i>Resources.</i>		RESOURCES.		LIABILITIES.	
<i>1. From the Ledger Accounts.</i>					
CASH, Dr. <i>Received</i>	6513.75				
Cr. <i>Paid out</i> - -	2084				
On hand		4429	75		
BILLS REC'BLE. <i>Notes received and on hand</i>		57	50		
H. D. STRATTON, Dr. -	40				
Cr.	20				
<i>He owes us</i>		20			
E. G. FOLSOM, Dr. (no credit). <i>He owes us</i>		115			
<i>2. From Inventory.</i>					
MERCHANDISE. Value of unsold -		1333	50		
<i>Liabilities.</i>					
<i>1. To outside parties.</i>					
BILLS PAYABLE, Cr. Notes issued	1735				
Dr. Redeemed -	500				
<i>Our notes outstanding</i>				1235	
J. D. COMSTOCK, Cr. (no Dr.). <i>We owe him</i>				96	
<i>2. To the proprietor.</i>					
STOCK, Cr. Invested -	5000				
Dr. Drawn out -	500				
<i>Net investment</i> - -				4500	
Difference, or net gain - -				124	75
		5955	75	5955	75

This may be called a complete statement of the condition of the business as it appears Jan. 31, with an indication of the net gain. Now, as the proprietor owns the net resources of the business—denominated the “net worth”—the fact should appear in his account—“Stock.” This account already shows the net investment at beginning, \$4500, leaving an unappropriated balance, as above, of \$124.75. This balance is called a *gain*, because it measures the increase of capital, or of the proprietor’s interest. It should be carried to his account, unless withdrawn from the business, thus restoring the account to its proper condition as representing the capital.

STATEMENTS.

The difference between the business at the beginning, Jan. 1, and at the close, Jan. 31, is as follows:

January 1.

<i>Resources.</i>				<i>Liabilities.</i>			
Cash	- - - -	5000		Peter Cooper		500	
				Stock	-	4500	
		5000				5000	

January 31.

<i>Resources.</i>				<i>Liabilities.</i>			
Cash		4429	75	J. D. Comstock		96	
Bills Receivable		57	50	Bills Payable	-	1235	
H. D. Stratton		20		Stock	- -	4624	75
E. G. Folsom		115					
Merchandise	- -	1333	50				
		5955	75			5955	75

Statement of Losses and Gains.

From the foregoing statement we get a gain of \$124.75, which is simply the increase in net worth during the period given. This increase must have occurred at certain times during the business and from certain causes. It would be not only interesting but profitable to understand these causes, and to trace the progress of accumulation through its real channels. This we are enabled to do by analyzing the ACCOUNTS OF BUSINESS, viz.: Merchandise and Expense.

				LOSSES.		GAINS.	
MERCHANDISE.	Returns from sales -	- - -	1706.25				
	Value of unsold (Inventory)	-	1333.50				
	Total	- -	3039.75				
	Cost	- - -	2731				
	Gain	-				308	75
EXPENSE.—Outlay (no returns). Loss				184			
Net Gain				124	75		
				308	75	308	75

FINAL RESULTS SHOWN IN THE LEDGER.

The business, in this case, is the buying and selling of goods, and the Merchandise account might with propriety cover the requirements of gauging the loss or gain in the enterprise. The Expense account, however, is made to serve a good purpose, and can be used without detracting from the integrity of the Merchandise account. The final showing is the same, whether the item \$184 be charged to Expense or to Merchandise. (See explanation of Expense, page 12.)

The theory enforced in the two statements is simple and self-evident, viz.: that a loss or gain in business shows itself primarily in the increase or diminution of wealth; and next, that such increase or diminution is produced by causes which are clearly set forth in the Ledger. In other words, the movements of a business and the financial results thereof are distinctly and separately presented in the Ledger accounts, under the classification given, wherein the assertion of a gain or loss, as shown in one class, is *ratified* by actual results as shown in the other class.

FINAL RESULTS SHOWN IN THE LEDGER.

The open Ledger, as exhibited on pages 19 and 20, supplies most of the material from which the foregoing statements are made, and the real condition of the business shown. It is found best, however, at periodical times—usually once a year—to present all the statistical facts *in the Ledger*, and to mark the eras of business by exhibiting the resources and liabilities in distinct amounts under the proper accounts. This is accomplished by a process known as “Closing the Ledger.”

To “close” an account is to put an end to its current or running condition. If the sides are already equal, all that is required is to add them up, write down the footings, and draw underneath a double red line. If they are unequal, the *difference* is ascertained, and that difference, shown in one amount, is made to constitute the new account. The old account is first “closed” by entering upon the smaller side, *in red ink*, the difference—technically called “balance,” then adding up, and drawing the double red lines underneath, as in the former case, after which the *balance* is brought down under the ruling. This process is sometimes called “transferring” the red ink entry, and the rule is to place it on the *opposite* side. The fact is, the balance or difference is not transferred to the “opposite” side, but to the same side. The red ink amount is placed on the *smaller* side merely to express the preponderance of the opposite side. It is the *preponderance* which appears as the new account, and it must appear on the same side.

The object of “Closing the Ledger” at the end of a fiscal period is twofold; first, to present the progress and condition of the business, and next to readjust the investment, as the same may be affected by the gain or loss. To this end the separate gains and losses are brought together in one account (Loss & Gain), and the resources and liabilities in another (Balance). The Balance account is an account of convenience, and is not used during the running of the business. It is, in fact, a simple and compact statement of resources and liabilities as gathered from the Ledger accounts and inventories, the same appearing under the separate accounts at the beginning of the new fiscal period.*

* Some teachers have a foolish sensitiveness against using a Balance account at any time. The only reason given is that it is “not common in business,” which is simply no reason. There cannot be a more convenient form of statement than the Balance account, and if it is used and considered *only* as a statement, there can be no valid objection to its use.

ORDER AND PROCESS OF CLOSING THE LEDGER.

ORDER AND PROCESS OF CLOSING THE LEDGER.

1. Open Loss & Gain account—if not already opened—and Balance account; the former to contain the losses and gains, the latter the resources and liabilities.

2. Ascertain from the inventory what property remains unsold, and credit the account or accounts originally debited for such property with its present estimated value *in red ink*, transferring the amount at once *in black ink* to the debit side of Balance, using the word "Balance" as an explanation and reference in the property account, and the name of such account as an explanation in Balance account. The results are now all on the Ledger, the resources and liabilities being indicated on the Financial accounts (including Balance), and the losses and gains in the Business accounts.

3. Omitting the investment accounts (Stock or partners'), begin with the first account in the Ledger. If it be a Financial account—showing a resource or liability—enter the difference upon the smaller side *in red ink*, and transfer it at once *in black ink* to the opposite side of Balance, making the proper explanations in both cases. If it be a Business account—showing a gain or loss—enter the difference upon the smaller side *in red ink*, and transfer the amount *in black ink* to the opposite side of Loss & Gain, making the proper explanations. Close all the accounts (except Stock or partners'), transferring the amounts as directed. The Loss & Gain account will now show on the debit side all the losses, and on the credit side all the gains, the difference being the net gain or the net loss; and the Balance account will show on the debit side all the resources, and on the credit side all the liabilities, the difference being the net worth or net insolvency of the business.

4. In order to determine if the balances have been properly transferred, take a Trial Balance of the open accounts, viz.: Stock, or partners', Loss & Gain, and Balance.

5. Close Loss & Gain account into Stock, or if it be a partnership business, into the separate accounts of the partners, dividing the gain or loss according to agreement. The Stock account, or partners' accounts, will now show the original investment increased by the net gain or decreased by the net loss—the difference being the present net investment.

6. Now as the Stock account—or partners' accounts—indicate the present net investment, and the Balance account enumerates the items which constitute such investment, it is evident they must agree. This can be made apparent by closing the investment account, or accounts (Stock or partners'), into Balance account, which will, of course, equalize it, showing on one side the entire list of resources, and on the other the entire list of liabilities, thus constituting a compact and perfect statement of the financial condition.

NOTE.—If for any reason a Balance account is not desirable, the same facts can be shown under the separate accounts, by bringing the balances down instead of taking them to this one account; and in any case, if the business be continued, the amounts will have to appear in the separate accounts. The objections against a Balance account in the Ledger can have no reasonable basis if its purpose is understood. It would be well, however, to place it in the back part of the Ledger, giving it thus its true character and position as a statement.

SET I.—LEDGER (CLOSED).

Dr.				1 Stock.				Cr.			
1880 Jan.	1	To Peter Cooper	-	1	500	1880 Jan.	1	By Cash	-	1	5000
"	31	Balance	-	L2	<u>4624</u> 75	"	31	Loss & Gain	-	11	<u>124</u>
					5124 75						5124 75
						Feb.	1	By Balance			4624 75

Dr.				2 Cash.				Cr.					
1880							1880						
Jan.	1	To Stock	-	1	5000		Jan.	3	By Mdse. -		1	1400	
"	5	Mdse.	-	1	800		"	15	Expense -		2	20	
"	16	Mdse. - - -	-	2	18	75	"	23	Bills Payable		2	500	
"	22	H. D. Stratton	-	2	20		"	31	Expense -		2	164	
"	25	Mdse. - - -	-	2	675		"	31	Balance		L12	4429	75
					6513	75						6513	75
Feb.	1	To Balance	-		4429	75							

3													
Dr.				Peter Cooper.						Cr.			
1880													
Jan.	10	To Bills Payable	-	1	500		1880	Jan.	1	By Stock	-	1	500

Dr.				4 Merchandise.				Cr.					
1880								1880					
Jan.	3	To Cash	- - -	1	1400			Jan.	5	By Cash	- - -	1	800
"	10	"	"	1	235			"	6	H. D. Stratton	- - -	1	40
"	14	"	"	2	1000			"	12	Bills Receivable	- - -	1	57
"	28	J. D. Comstock	- - -	2	96			"	16	Cash	- - -	2	18
"	31	Loss & Gain	- - -	L11	303	75		"	20	E. G. Folsom	- - -	2	115
								"	25	Cash	- - -	2	675
								"	31	Balance (Inv.)	- - -	L12	1333
					3039	75							50
												3039	75
Feb.	1	To Balance	- - -		1333	50							

Dr.						5 H. D. Stratton.		Cr.			
1880 Jan.	6	To Mdse.	-	1	40	1880 Jan.	22 31	By Cash - -	-	2	20
					40			Balance	-	L12	20
											40
Feb.	1	To Balance	-		20						

Dr.						6		Bills Payable.		Cr.			
1880							1880						
Jan.	23	To Cash	-	-	2	500	Jan.	9	By Mdse.	-	-	1	235
"	31	Balance	-	-	L12	1235	"	10	Peter Cooper	-	-	1	500
							"	14	Mdse.	-	-	2	1000
						1735							1735
							Feb.	1	By Balance	-	-		1235

SET I.—LEDGER (CLOSED).

7

Dr.

Bills Receivable.

Cr.

1880 Jan.	12	To Mdse.	-	1	57	50	1880 Jan.	31	By Balance	-	12	57	50
		To Balance	-		57	50							

8

Dr.

Expense.

Cr.

1880 Jan.	15 31	To Cash	-	2	20	164	1880 Jan.	31	By Loss & Gain	-	111	184	
			-	2		184						184	

9

Dr.

E. G. Folsom.

Cr.

1880 Jan.	20	To Mdse.	-	2	115		1880 Jan.	31	By Balance	-	111	115	
Feb.	1	To Balance	-		115								

10

Dr.

J. D. Comstock.

Cr.

1880 Jan.	31	To Balance	-	112	96		1880 Jan.	28	By Mdse.	-	2	96	
							Feb.	1	By Balance			96	

11

Dr

Loss & Gain.

Cr.

1880 Jan.	31	To Expense	-	18	184	75	1880 Jan.	31	By Mdse.	-	14	308	75
"	31	Stock	-	11	124							308	75
					308	75							

12

Dr.

Balance.

Cr.

1880 Jan.	31	To Mdse.	-	14	1333	50	1880 Jan.	31	By Bills Payable	-	16	1285	
"	31	Cash	-	12	4429	75	"	31	J. D. Comstock	-	110	96	
"	31	H. D. Stratton	-	15	20		"	31	Stock	-	11	4624	75
"	31	Bills Receivable	-	17	57	50							
"	31	E. G. Folsom	-	19	115								
					5955	75						5955	75

PRACTICAL EXERCISES.—FIRST SERIES.

PRACTICAL EXERCISES.

[To be written up after the manner of Set I.]

TRANSACTIONS.—FIRST SERIES.

- Jan. 1.*—Commenced business with a cash capital of \$6000. ----- Paid for books and stationery for use of office, \$25.
- 2.*—Bo't of W. E. Crocker, for cash, 100 brls. Flour, @ \$8. ----- Sold Wm. A. Miller, for cash, 50 brls. Flour, @ \$8.25 ----- Sold B. Horton, on his note at 30 ds., 10 brls. Flour, @ \$8.50.
- 3.*—Bo't of A. S. Gladwin, on %, 1000 bush. Wheat, @ \$1.25. ----- Sold J. L. Hunt, for cash, 125 bush. Wheat, @ \$1.30.
- 4.*—Sold E. C. Packard, on %, 200 bush. Wheat, @ \$1.50.
- 5.*—Paid cash for 1 month's rent of store, \$60.
- 6.*—Sold T. M. Peirce, for cash, 300 bush. Wheat, @ \$1.45. ----- Bo't of L. L. Williams, on our note at 30 ds., 200 brls. Flour, @ \$8.20.
- 8.*—Sold B. Wise, for cash, 100 brls. Flour, @ \$8.50. ----- Sold A. C. Randall, for cash, 50 brls. Flour, @ \$8.45.
- 10.*—Paid cash for gas and coal, \$17.50.
- 12.*—Sold H. Ranney, on his note at 60 ds., 50 brls. Flour, @ \$8.50.
- 15.*—Bo't of M. Halladay & Co., on %, 300 brls. xxx Flour, @ \$8.60. ----- Sold H. M. Monsanto, for cash, 50 brls. xxx Flour, @ \$8.75.
- 18.*—Sold L. S. Metcalf, on %, 150 brls. xxx Flour, @ \$8.80 ----- Rec'd of E. C. Packard, cash in full of %, \$300.
- 20.*—Sold A. S. Hewitt, for cash, 100 brls. xxx Flour, @ \$8.75.
- 21.*—Bo't of H. W. Bryant, on %, 500 bush. Wheat, @ \$1.30.
- 22.*—Sold T. S. King, for cash, 300 bush. Wheat, @ \$1.50.
- 25.*—Paid A. S. Gladwin, cash on %, \$500. ----- Sold J. E. Morris, for cash, 50 bush. Wheat, @ \$1.50.
- 26.*—Paid cash for services, \$50 ----- Sold E. C. Packard, on %, 50 bush. Wheat, @ \$1.50; 30 brls. Flour, @ \$8.50.
- 30.*—Received of B. Horton, cash in full of his note of Jan. 2, \$85

INVENTORY OF GOODS REMAINING UNSOLD JAN. 31

10 brls. Flour, @ \$8.50	-	-	85
475 bush. Wheat, @ \$1.30	-	-	617.50
			\$702.50

PRACTICAL EXERCISES.—FIRST SERIES.

Face of Ledger, Jan. 31.

Dr.								Cr.	
				Stock . . .				6000	
152	50			Expense					
6920				Merchandise				6580	
10505				Cash				1452	50
510				Bills Receivable				85	
500				A. S. Gladwin				1250	
630				E. C. Packard				300	
				Bills Payable				1640	
				M. Halladay & Co.				2580	
1320				L. S. Metcalf					
				H. W. Bryant				650	
20537	50							20537	50

Resources and Liabilities, Jan 31.

<i>Resources.</i>			<i>Liabilities.</i>		
Merchandise	702	50	A. S. Gladwin	750	
Cash	9052	50	Bills Payable	1640	
Bills Receivable	425		M. Halladay & Co.	2580	
E. C. Packard	330		H. W. Bryant	650	
L. S. Metcalf	1320		Stock	6210	
	11830				

QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW.

1. Upon what does the excellence of a Set of Books depend in great measure?—2. What should be the character of the penmanship?—3. What as to arrangement?—4. What is an important consideration in placing figures in the money column?—5. What may be said as to arrangement of descriptive matter in the Day-Book?—6. What is the primary object of *form* in Book-keeping?—7. What can be said of the Day-Book in its relation to the entirety of business record?—8. What is the office of the Journal?—9. What of the Ledger?—10. What is the process of transferring entries to the Ledger called?—11. What are properly the first accounts in the Ledger?—12. What does "Stock" as a Ledger title usually signify?—13. Are the prefixes "To" and "By" in Ledger explanations essential?—14. Why will the sum of the debit and credit entries in the Ledger equal?—15. What is shown in the Trial Balance, and why is it so called?—16. May the sides of the Trial Balance (or of the Ledger) equal, and yet the work be incorrect?—17. Under what circumstances might this occur?—18. What may be said of an account the sides of which are equal?—19. Are all the resultant facts of a business shown in a current Ledger?—20. What facts do not appear?—21. How may these facts be ascertained?—22. What is shown in the statement on page 23?—23. How many methods of ascertaining resources are therein indicated, and what are they?—24. How many kinds of liabilities, and what are they?—25. In what sense can a concern owe its proprietor?—26. What is the liability of a concern to its proprietor usually called?—27. Why should the unappropriated net gain of a business be credited to the proprietor?—28. What is the purpose and use of Expense account?—29. To what other account would it be proper to carry the items usually placed in Expense account?—30. What is the theory enforced by the two statements, pp. 23 and 24?—31. What is shown by the open Ledger, pp. 19 and 20?—32. What is the object of "closing" the Ledger?—33. What is the effect of closing an account?—34. When the sides of an account are equal, what is the process of closing?—35. When unequal?—36. Why is the difference or "balance" written in red ink?—37. Why in transferring is the balance written on the opposite side from the red ink entry?—38. What can be said of the Balance account?—39. Is the Balance account necessary?—40. In what does its convenience consist?—41. When not used, how are its facts otherwise presented?—42. What is the first step in closing the Ledger?—43. What results are shown in the Loss & Gain account?—44. What is the second step?—45. When the inventories are all entered in the proper accounts, what will the Ledger contain?—46. What is the third step?—47. When the balances are all transferred from the proper accounts to the statement accounts, what will be shown in the statement accounts?—48. What is the fourth step?—49. Is this necessary?—50. What is accomplished by it?—51. What is the fifth step?—52. What is the effect of transferring the results of the Loss & Gain account to Stock account or Partners' accounts?—53. What is the sixth step?—54. Why should the balance of Stock account or the balances of Partners' accounts equal the difference in the Balance account?—55. When these balances are transferred, what will the balance account show?

INDEX TO LEDGER—SET II.

The purpose and importance of an Index to the Ledger will be apparent. Where there is a large number of accounts much time is saved by having an alphabetical list to which to refer. The example given below will be sufficient to show the general purport of an index, but does not present the best form. The form in general use is so common and simple, that any attempt at explanation would be useless. We have not thought it necessary to give the index in connection with any other Set, as it would merely occupy space without affording information.

INDEX.

A		N
B		O
Bryant, H. B. - 1		
Bills Receivable 3		
Bills Payable 7		
C		P
Cash - - - 2	Packard, S. S. - 9	
Comstock, J. D - 8		
D		Q
Dawson, Warren & Hyde - - 11		
E		R
Expense - - - 14	Real Estate - - - 12	
F		S
Folsom, E. G. - - - 6	Stratton, H. D. - - - 5	
G		T
Gantz, Jno. W. - - - 17		
H		U
	Union Bank Stock - - - - 15	
	Union Bank - - - - 16	
I J		V
Iverson & Phinney - - - - - 10		
K		W
L		X Y
M		Z
Merchandise - - - - - 4		
Mortgage Payable - - - - - 13		

SET II.

DAY-BOOK, JOURNAL, LEDGER,
CASH-BOOK BILL-BOOK

[CONTINUATION OF SET I.]

BUSINESS PROSPEROUS.

SET II.—DAY BOOK.

NEW YORK, February 1, 1880.

The following Resources and Liabilities are taken from the Balance account of the previous Ledger, this being a continuation of the same business.

Resources.

Cash in hand	\$4429.75
Notes on hand	57.50
✓ Merchandise, per Inventory -	1333.50
E. G. Folsom owes on %	115.00
H. D. Stratton owes on %	20.00

5955 75

Liabilities.

Notes outstanding	\$1235.00
✓ Balance due J. D. Comstock	96.00
H. B. Bryant's net capital	4624.75—\$5955.75

"

Sold S. S. Packard 2 doz. Soft Hats	@ \$36	
✓ Received in Payment,		
Cash		\$20
Balance on %		52—\$72

72

2

✓ Received cash of H. D. Stratton, in full of %

20

3

Bought of Ivison & Phinney,		
150 sets Spencerian Writing Books	@ 75¢	\$112.50
100 copies Bryant & Stratton's Book-keeping -	@ \$1	100.00
✓ Paid them, Cash		50.00
Order on E. G. Folsom		50.00
Balance on %		112.50—212.50

212 50

5

✓ Bought of Dawson, Warren & Hyde, on %, 50 "Tip Top" Gold Pens, first quality @ \$1.25

62 50

7

✓ Exchanged notes with Digby V. Bell for our mutual accommodation, each drawn at 30 days -

500

8

Sold J. H. Goldsmith, for cash,		
50 sets Spencerian Writing Books	@ 85¢	42.50
25 " Bryant & Stratton's Book-keeping -	@ \$1.12	28.00
5 reams Letter Paper	@ \$3	15.00
1 doz. Gold Pens	@ \$1.50	18.00

103 50

6926 25

SET II.—DAY - BOOK.

NEW YORK, February 10, 1880.

	Amount brought forward -	6926	25
	10		
✓	Bought of Wm. B. Astor, Store and Fixtures, at	10000	
	Paid him, Cash	\$1000	
	Bond and Mortgage for balance	9000—\$10,000	
	12		
✓	Sold J. T. Calkins, on his note @ 20 days,		
	50 yds. Broadcloth @ \$4	200	
	14		
✓	Bought of S. S. Guthrie, Buffalo, on our acceptance at 60 days, favor of A. M. Clapp,		
	200 brls. Flour @ \$8	1600	
	15		
✓	Sold D. L. Wing, Albany, for cash,		
	50 brls. Flour @ \$8.25	412	50
	16		
✓	Paid Drayman's charges in full to date	5	
	18		
✓	H. B. Bryant has made the following add ^d investment of Resources be- queathed him by a deceased uncle,		
	50 shares Union Bank Stock, valued at \$105	\$5250.00	
	Cash deposited in Union Bank	1000.00	
	20	6250	
✓	Sold for cash to B. McGann, 20 shares Union Bank Stock - @ \$108	2160	
	24		
✓	Sold John W. Gantz,		
	100 yds. Black French Cloth @ \$5.75	575	
	Received in payment, Cash	\$200	
	Balance to his account	375—\$575	
	25		
✓	Paid for repairing store, per order on E. G. Folsom	65	
	27		
✓	Received cash for 5 per cent. dividend on 30 shares Union Bank Stock	150	
	28		
✓	Paid clerk's salary to date	\$ 50	
	Paid store rent to date	100	150
		28493	75

SET II.—JOURNAL.

NEW YORK, February 1, 1880.

			Dr.	Cr.
	<i>Sundries</i> - - - - -	To <i>Sundries</i> ,*		
2	Cash - - - - -		4429 75	
3	Bills Receivable - - - - -		57 50	
4	Merchandise - - - - -		1333 50	
6	E. G. Folsom - - - - -		115	
5	H. D. Stratton - - - - -		20	
7		To Bills Payable - - -		1235
8		“ J. D. Comstock - - -		96
1		“ H. B. Bryant - - - -		4624 75
		”		
4	<i>Sundries</i> - - - - -	To Merchandise - - -		72
2	Cash - - - - -		20	
9	S. S. Packard - - - - -		52	
		2		
2	Cash - - - - -		20	
5		To H. D. Stratton - -		20
		3		
4	Merchandise - - - - -	To <i>Sundries</i> - - - - -	212 50	
2		To Cash - - - - -		50
6		“ E. G. Folsom - - - -		50
10		“ Ivison & Phinney - -		112 50
		5		
4	Merchandise - - - - -		62 50	
11		To Dawson, Warren & Hyde,		62 50
		7		
3	Bills Receivable, - - - - -		500	
7		To Bills Payable - - - -		500
		8		
2	Cash - - - - -		103 50	
4		To Merchandise - - - - -		103 50
			6926 25	6926 25

* The term “Sundries,” as here used, is not essential to a complete journal record; it is simply a convenient form of expression, rendering the transfer to the Ledger a little more easy to the beginner. When used as a debit it implies that sundry accounts—to be enumerated thereafter—are to be debited, and contrariwise when used as a credit. Hence, the term “Sundries to Sundries” is simply an indication of the real entry which is to follow, and which will be composed of sundry debits and sundry credits. There are, in fact, four kinds of journal entries, each requiring a different expression, viz.: 1. Those having one debit and one credit; 2. Those having one debit and several credits; 3. Those having several debits and one credit; 4. Those having several debits and several credits.

SET II.—JOURNAL.

2

NEW YORK, February 10, 1880.

		Dr.		Cr.	
	Amount brought forward - - - - -	6926	25	6926	25
	10				
12	Real Estate - - -	10000			
2	To Sundries - - -			1000	
13	To Cash - - -			9000	
	" Mortgage Payable* - -				
	12				
3	Bills Receivable - - -	200			
4	To Merchandise - - -			200	
	14				
4	Merchandise - - -	1600			
7	To Bills Payable - - -			1600	
	15				
2	Cash - - -	412	50		
4	To Merchandise - - -			412	50
	16				
14	Expense - - -	5			
2	To Cash - - -			5	
	18				
1	Sundries - - -			6250	
15	To H. B. Bryant - - -				
15	Union Bank Stock - - -	5250			
16	Union Bank - - -	1000			
	20				
2	Cash - - -	2160			
15	To Union Bank Stock - -			2160	
	24				
4	Sundries - - -			575	
2	To Merchandise - - -				
2	Cash - - -	200			
17	John W. Gantz - - -	375			
	25				
14	Expense - - -	65			
6	To E. G. Folsom - - -			65	
	27				
2	Cash - - -	150			
15	To Union Bank Stock - -			150	
	28				
14	Expense - - -	150			
2	To Cash - - -			150	
		28493	75	28493	75

* Mortgages Payable are the same in effect as Bills Payable; and the question as to keeping separate accounts must be decided by the persons interested. The distinction is sufficiently marked to make the separation proper.

SET II.—LEDGER.

1

Dr. H. B. Bryant. *Cr.*

1880 Feb.	1	By Sundries	-	1	4624	75
	18	"	-	2	5250	
			10874.75			

2

Dr. Cash. *Cr.*

1880 Feb.	1	To Sundries	-	1	4429	75
	1	Mdse.	-	1	20	
	2	H. D. Stratton	-	1	20	
	8	Mdse.	-	1	103	50
	15	"	-	2	412	50
	20	Union Bsk Stock	-	2	2160	
	24	Mdse.	-	2	200	
	27	Union Bank Stock	-	2	150	
			7495 75			
1880 Feb.	3	By Mdse.	-	1	50	
	10	Real Estate	-	2	1000	
	16	Expense	-	2	5	
	28	"	-	2	150	
			1205			

3

Dr. Bills Receivable. *Cr.*

1880 Feb.	1	To Sundries	-	1	57	50
	7	Bills Payable	-	1	500	
	12	Mdse.	-	2	200	
			757 50			

4

Dr. Merchandise. *Cr.*

1880 Feb.	1	To Sundries	-	1	1339	50
	3	"	-	1	212	50
	5	Dawson, W. & Hyde	-	1	52	50
	14	Bills Payable	-	2	1600	
			2208 50			
1880 Feb.	1	By Sundries	-	1	72	
	8	Cash	-	1	103	50
	12	Bills Receivable	-	2	200	
	15	Cash	-	2	412	50
	24	Sundries	-	2	575	
			1363			

5

Dr. H. D. Stratton. *Cr.*

1880 Feb.	1	To Sundries	-	1	23	
1880 Feb.	2	By Cash	-	1	20	

6

Dr. E. G. Folsom. *Cr.*

1880 Feb.	1	To Sundries	-	1	115	
1880 Feb.	3	By Mdse.	-	1	50	
	25	Expense	-	2	65	
			115			

7

Dr. Bills Payable. *Cr.*

1880 Feb.	1	By Sundries	-	1	1235	
	7	Bills Receivable	-	1	500	
	14	Mdse.	-	2	1600	
			2335			

8

Dr. J. D. Comstock. *Cr.*

1880 Feb.	1	By Sundries	-	1	96	
--------------	---	-------------	---	---	----	--

SET II.—LEDGER.

9

<i>Dr.</i>		S. S. Packard.										<i>Cr.</i>	
1880 Feb.	1	To Mdse.	-	1	52								

10

<i>Dr.</i>		Ivison & Phinney.										<i>Cr.</i>	
						1880 Feb.	3	By Mdse.	-	1	112	50	

11

<i>Dr.</i>		Dawson, Warren & Hyde.										<i>Cr.</i>	
						1880 Feb.	5	By Mdse.	-	1	63	50	

12

<i>Dr.</i>		Real Estate.										<i>Cr.</i>	
1880 Feb.	10	To Sundries	-	2	10000								

13

<i>Dr.</i>		Mortgage Payable.										<i>Cr.</i>	
						1880 Feb.	10	By Real Estate	-	2	9000		

14

<i>Dr.</i>		Expense.										<i>Cr.</i>	
1880 Feb.	16	To Cash	-	2	5								
	25	E. G. Folsom	-	2	65								
"	28	Cash	-	2	150								
				220									

15

<i>Dr.</i>		Union Bank Stock.										<i>Cr.</i>	
1880 Feb.	18	To H. B. Bryant	-	2	5250			1880 Feb.	20	By Cash	-	2	2160
								"	27	"	-	2	150
											\$310		

16

<i>Dr.</i>		Union Bank.										<i>Cr.</i>	
1880 Feb.	18	To H. B. Bryant	-	2	1000								

17

<i>Dr.</i>		John W. Gantz.										<i>Cr.</i>	
1880 Feb.	24	To Mdse.	-	2	375								

SET II.—GENERAL STATEMENT.

GENERAL STATEMENT.

In the foregoing Ledger we have the current condition of H. B. Bryant's business on the 28th of February, as far as that condition can be shown by the Ledger, *without closing the accounts*. This part of the labor we leave for the student; but shall give, in this connection, a statement which will afford him the required aid. It is essential that the principles of this statement, as also its form and method, be fully mastered.

Double Trial Balance.

DIFFERENCES.		FACE OF LEDGER.		LEDGER ACCOUNTS.		FACE OF LEDGER.		DIFFERENCES.	
6290	75	7495	75	H. B. Bryant		10874	75	10874	75
757	50	757	50	Cash		1205			
1845	50	3208	50	Bills Receivable.					
		20		Merchandise		1368			
		115		H. D. Stratton		20			
				E. G. Folsom		115			
				Bills Payable		3335		3335	
				J. D. Comstock		96		96	
52		52		S. S. Packard.					
				Ivison & Phinney		112	50	112	50
				Dawson, Warren & Hyde		62	50	62	50
10000		10000		Real Estate.					
220		220		Mortgage Payable		9000		9000	
2940		5250		Expense					
1000		1000		Union Bank Stock		2310			
375		375		Union Bank.					
				John W. Gantz.					
23480	75	23493	75	<i>Equilibrium</i>		23493	75	23480	75

Inventory of Unsold Property.

Mdse., viz.:							
140 yds. English Broadcloth	@ \$ 3.00			420			
200 " Domestic Cassimere	@ 1.00			200			
2 dozen Soft Hats	@ 24.00			48			
15 reams Foolscap Paper	- @ 3.50			52	50		
100 sets Spencerian Writing Books	- @ 75			75			
38 Gold Pens	- - @ 1.25			47	50		
150 brls. Flour	- - - @ 8.50			1275		2118	
30 shares Union Bank Stock	- - @ 1.03½					3100	
Store and Fixtures valued at	- - - - -					12000	
						17218	

SET II.—GENERAL STATEMENT.

Statement of Losses and Gains.—Business Accounts.

			LOSSES.		GAINS.	
MERCHANDISE	Returns from sales -	1363.00				
	Value of unsold (per Inventory)	2118.00				
	Total returns	3481.00				
	Outlay	3208.50				
	Gain				272	50
REAL ESTATE - -	Value of unsold -	12000.00				
	Outlay -	10000.00				
	Gain				2000	
EXPENSE -	Outlay -	-	220			
UNION BANK STOCK	Returns from sales and dividend	2310.00				
	Value of unsold	3100.00				
	Total returns	5410.00				
	Outlay	5250.00				
	Gain	-			160	
	Net Gain -		2212	50		
			2432	50	2432	50

Statement of Resources and Liabilities.—Financial Accounts and Inventories.

			RESOURCES.		LIABILITIES.	
1. From Inventories of Unsold Property.						
MERCHANDISE	-	-	2118			
UNION BANK STOCK			3100			
REAL ESTATE - - -	-	-	12000			
2. From Ledger Accounts.						
CASH -	Amount received -	7495.75				
	Amount paid out	1205.00				
	Balance on hand -	-	6290	75		
BILLS RECEIVABLE - - -	Notes received (none disposed of) -		757	50		
BILLS PAYABLE - - -	Notes issued (none redeemed)	-			3335	
J. D. COMSTOCK	We owe him	-			96	
S. S. PACKARD - - -	He owes us -		52			
IVISON & PHINNEY - -	We owe them	-			112	50
DAWSON, WARREN & HYDE	We owe them	-			62	50
UNION BANK -	Deposits in our favor	-	1000			
JOHN W. GANTZ -	He owes us	-	375			
MORTGAGE PAYABLE -	Mortgage issued and outstanding	-			9000	
H. B. BRYANT - - - -	His net investment	10874.75				
	" " gain	2212.60				
	His present interest	-			13087	25
			25693	25	25693	25

PRACTICAL EXERCISES.—SECOND SERIES.

PRACTICAL EXERCISES.

[To be written up after the manner of Set II.]

TRANSACTIONS.—SECOND SERIES.

This is a continuation of the business represented in First Series, page 29, beginning with the resources and liabilities as shown in the Statement on page 30.

- Feb. 1.*—Bought of G. A. Gaskell, for cash, 200 sacks Java Coffee, 13000 lbs., @ 17¢.----- Sold A. B. Smith, on %, 10 sacks Coffee, 643 lbs., @ 18½¢.
- 2.*—Accepted H. W. Bryant's draft, favor W. A. Miller, at 10 ds. sight, for amount of his account against us.
- 4.*—Sold A. C. Lobeck, 200 bush. Wheat, @ \$1.56: Received of him cash on %, \$100.----- Sold Benj. Wise, for cash, 10 sacks Coffee, 651 lbs., @ 18¢.
- 5.*—Bought of M. Halladay & Co., on %, 200 brls. xxx Flour, @ \$8.75.----- Accepted M. Halladay & Co.'s draft on us, at 20 days sight, favor C. Claghorn, for \$2500.----- Paid cash for store rent, \$60.
- 6.*—Sold M. C. Rhodes, for cash, 20 sacks Coffee, 1300 lbs., @ 18¢.----- Sold J. C. Bryant, on his note at 10 ds., 175 bush. Wheat, @ \$1.57.
- 7.*—Bought of Z. Richards, on %, 1000 bush. Wheat, @ \$1.40.
- 8.*—Paid cash for our note of Jan. 6., fav. L. L. Williams, due this day, \$1640.
- 10.*—Discounted our acceptance, favor M. Halladay & Co., of the 10th inst., paying net amount in cash. Face of acceptance, \$2500; discount for 18 days, \$7.50.
- 12.*—Sold W. A. Miller, 500 bush. Wheat, @ \$1.50: received cash, \$250; balance on %.
- 13.*—Paid clerk hire, in cash, \$50.----- H. Ranney's note of Jan. 12 has been discounted, the net amount being paid in cash. Face of note, \$425; discount, 31 days, \$2.20.
- 15.*—Received cash of E. C. Packard, in full of %.----- Paid A. S. Gladwin, cash on %, \$250.----- Paid our acceptance, favor W. A. Miller, of \$650, in cash.
- 16.*—Bought of M. Halladay & Co. 300 brls. xxx Flour, @ \$8.70; gave in payment our sight draft on L. S. Metcalf for amount of his indebtedness; cash for balance.----- Sold for cash, 100 sacks Coffee, 6500 lbs., @ 19¢.
- 18.*—Sold Chas. Claghorn, for cash, 100 brls. xxx Flour, @ \$9.----- Accepted A. S. Gladwin's draft favor W. G. Drummond, at 10 ds., for balance of his account.
- 20.*—Drew on A. B. Smith, favor M. Halladay & Co., for amount of Smith's account, the same to be applied by M. H. & Co. on our %.
- 21.*—Accepted Z. Richards' draft at 30 ds., favor Geo. S. Bigelow, for \$1000.
- 25.*—Sold for cash, 200 brls. xxx Flour, @ \$9.12.
- 28.*—Paid cash for our acceptance, favor W. G. Drummond, \$500.

INVENTORY OF GOODS REMAINING ON HAND, FEB. 28.

10 brls. Flour, @ \$8.50	-	-	-	-	-	-	85
600 bush. Wheat, @ \$1.45	-	-	-	-	-	-	970
60 sacks, 3906 lbs., Coffee, @ 17¢	-	-	-	-	-	-	664.02
200 brls. xxx Flour, @ \$8.75	-	-	-	-	-	-	1750
							\$3469.02

PRACTICAL EXERCISES.—SECOND SERIES.

Ledger Results.

Dr.							Cr.	
		-	-	-	-	Stock	6210	
8672	50	-	-	-	-	Merchandise	5765	89
14465	48	-				Cash	9142	50
699	75					Bills Receivable	425	
5290						Bills Payable	6290	
2618	96					M. Halladay & Co.	4330	
312		-	-			A. C. Lobeck	100	
110				-		Expense		
1000						Z. Richards	1400	
2	20					Interest	7	50
500		-	-	-		W. A. Miller		
33670	89						33570	89

Resources and Liabilities, Feb. 28.

<i>Resources.</i>				<i>Liabilities.</i>			
Merchandise		8469	02	Bills Payable		1000	
Cash	-	5322	98	M. Halladay & Co.	-	1711	04
Bills Receivable		274	75	Z. Richards		400	
A. C. Lobeck		212		Stock	- - - 6210 467.71	6667	71
W. A. Miller	-	500					
		9778	75			9778	75

AUXILIARY BOOKS.

The Auxiliary Books, given on the following pages, should accompany the transactions of Set II. They are those in most common use, viz.: Cash-Book and Bill-Book. The forms are simple and suggestive, and the convenience of the books readily apparent.

The Cash-Book differs from the Cash account in the Ledger in its fuller explanations, and in the fact that it is closed more frequently for the purpose of exhibiting the balance. Ordinarily it is closed at the end of each day, in order that the amount shown to be on hand should be compared with the amount *really* on hand, and the discrepancy, if any, accounted for. The "making up of the Cash account" is one of the important duties of the accountant.

The Bill-Book constitutes a useful memorandum of paper maturing, either for or against us, and is carefully kept by concerns where notes and drafts form a part of the business machinery. The forms here given are the ordinary forms.

AUXILIARY BOOKS FOR SET II.

CASH-

Received.

Feb.	1	To Stock	<i>Amount invested</i>	4429	75		
"	"	Mdse.	<i>Sold S. S. Packard</i>	20			
"	2	H. D. Stratton	<i>Received on %</i>	20			
"	8	Mdse.	<i>Sold J. H. Goldsmith</i>	103	50		
"	15	"	<i>Sold D. L. Wing</i>	412	50		
"	20	Union Bank Stock	<i>Sold B. McGann</i>	2160			
"	24	Mdse.	<i>Sold J. W. Gantz</i>	200			
"	27	Union Bank Stock	<i>Rec'd for Dividend</i>	150		7495	75
						7495	75
To Balance						6290	75

BILL - BOOK

NO.	WHEN RECEIVED.		DRAWER OR ENDORSER.	DRAWEE OR MAKER.	IN WHOSE FAVOR.	FOR WHAT RECEIVED.	WHERE PAYABLE.
1	Feb.	1	B. McGann.	S. S. Packard.	H. B. Bryant.	Investment.	Our Office.
2	"	7	H. B. Bryant.	Digby V. Bell.	do. do.	Accommodation.	do. do.
3	"	12	H. B. Bryant.	J. T. Calkins.	do. do.	Merchandise.	do. do.

BILL - BOOK

NO.	WHEN ISSUED.		DRAWER OR ENDORSER.	DRAWEE OR MAKER.	IN WHOSE FAVOR.	FOR WHAT GIVEN.	WHERE PAYABLE.
1	Jan.	9	Francis & Loutrel.	H. B. Bryant.	Francis & Loutrel.	Merchandise.	College Bank.
2	"	14	Smith & Co.	do. do.	Smith & Co.	do.	do. do.
3	"	10	Peter Cooper.	do. do.	W. H. Beebe.	To balance %.	do. do.
4	Feb.	7	Digby V. Bell.	do. do.	Digby V. Bell.	Accommodation.	do. do.
5	"	14	S. S. Guthrie.	do. do.	A. M. Clapp.	Merchandise.	do. do.

AUXILIARY BOOKS FOR SET II.

BOOK.

Paid out.

Feb.	3	By Mdse.	<i>Bo't of Ivolson & Phinney</i>	-	50			
"	10	Real Estate	<i>Paid on store and fixtures</i>	-	1000			
"	16	Expense	<i>Paid drayman in full</i>	-	5			
"	28	"	<i>Paid clerk's salary and store rent</i>	-	150		1205	
"	"	<i>Balance</i>	<i>Amount on hand</i>	-			6290	75
							7495	75

RECEIVABLE.

DATE.		TIME.	WHEN DUE.													AMT.	WHEN AND HOW DISPOSED OF.	
Year.	Month.		Year.	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sep.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.			
1880	Jan.	12	60 ds.	1880			$\frac{1}{2}$									57.50		
1880	Feb.	7	30 ds.	1880			$\frac{1}{4}$									500		
1880	"	12	30 ds.	1880			$\frac{1}{2}$									200		

PAYABLE.

DATE.		TIME.	WHEN DUE.													AMT.	WHEN AND HOW REDEEMED.		
Year.	Month.		Year.	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	June	July	Aug.	Sep.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.				
1880	Jan.	9	90 ds.	1880			$\frac{1}{2}$									235			
1880	"	14	40 ds.	1880		$\frac{2}{3}$										1000			
1880	"	10	10 ds.	1880	$\frac{2}{3}$											500	Jan.	23	Paid.
1880	Feb.	7	30 ds.	1880			$\frac{1}{2}$									500			
1880	"	14	60 ds.	1880			$\frac{1}{2}$									1600			

QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW.

1. Where are the Resources and Liabilities shown at the commencement of Set II obtained?—2. Can Gains and Losses be shown at the commencement of business?—3. Why not?—4. What has become of the gain shown to have been realized in the month of January?—5. How does the interest of the proprietor at the commencement of Set II vary from his interest at the commencement of Set I?—6. What has effected this difference?—7. When is it proper to increase the credit side of Stock account?—8. When the debit side?—9. Is the term "Sundries" used as a Ledger account?—10. For what purpose is it used?—11. How will its convenience be most apparent?—12. How many kinds of Journal entries are there, and what are they?—13. What is meant by the term "Mortgage Payable"?—14. What is the difference *in effect* between Mortgages Payable and Bills Payable?—15. Is there any real difference?—16. How many Ledger accounts are used in Set II?—17. How many of them are canceled?—18. Which of these Ledger accounts exhibit Resources?—19. Which Liabilities?—20. Which gains?—21. Which losses?—22. What is the distinction between the accounts of "Union Bank" and "Union Bank Stock"?—23. What will be the first step in ascertaining the gain or loss in Merchandise account?—24. If the *net cost* of merchandise exceeds the value of merchandise unsold, will the account show a *gain* or a *loss*?—25. Why do you carry the value of merchandise unsold to the *credit* of the Merchandise account?—26. Why make the entry in red ink?—27. Can you give a rule for the use of red ink entries in the Ledger?—28. In transferring a red ink entry to another account, why do you always carry the amount to the *opposite* side of the new account?—29. What Ledger account in Set II corresponds with Stock account in Set I?—30. What does H. B. Bryant's account represent, as it stands on the Ledger?—31. How much does it fail to show his interest in the business on the 28th February?—32. Where will you get the amounts which will make up the difference?—33. Is it necessary that a "Loss & Gain" account should be opened?—34. If not opened, to what account would it be proper to carry the losses and gains at the close of business?—35. What advantages are gained by opening a "Loss & Gain" account?—36. Is it necessary to open a Balance account?—37. If a Balance account is not opened, how can the resources and liabilities be represented on the Ledger?—38. What is the *theory* of the "General Statement" as given in Set II?—39. What are the Auxiliary Books given in connection with this Set?—40. For what purpose is the Cash-Book used?—41. How often is the Cash-Book closed?—42. With what must the difference in the sides agree?—43. What is the advantage of the daily test?—44. For what purpose is the Bill-Book used?—45. What is the particular convenience of the Bill-Book?—46. With what account in the Ledger will the uncanceled notes in the Bill-Book Receivable agree?—47. In the Bill-Book Payable?

* The Bill-Books in common use have the records of Bills Payable in one part, and Bills Receivable in the other, conversely arranged, so that each seems to be at the commencement of the book. It is usual to put the last day of grace in the "When due" column, although some insist upon including the day upon which the note is written to fall due. When both dates are specified, it is done in the form of a fraction, similar to the example shown.

SET III.



DAY-BOOK, JOURNAL,
COMMISSION SALES-BOOK, ACCOUNT SALES.

[CONTINUATION OF SET II.]



BUSINESS ADVERSE.

SET III.—DAY BOOK.

1

NEW YORK, March 1, 1872.

The following Resources and Liabilities are from H. B. Bryant's Ledger B. The business to be continued under his name.

Resources.

Merchandise as per Inventory	2118.00
Union Bank Stock, real value	3100.00
✓ Real Estate, estimated at	12000.00
Cash on hand	6290.75
Bills Receivable, notes on hand	757.50
S. S. Packard owes on %	52.00
John W. Gantz do.	375.00
Union Bank, amount on deposit	1000.00

25693 25

Liabilities.

Bills Payable, outstanding notes	3335.00
✓ J. D. Comstock, balance due him	96.00
Iverson & Phinney " " them	112.50
Dawson, Warren & Hyde, balance due them	62.50
Mortgage Payable	9000.00

12606

1

Shipped per Peoples' Line, and consigned to Sheldon & Co., Albany, to be sold on our % and risk,		
✓ 140 yds. English Broadcloth	@ \$3.50	490.00
200 " Domestic Cassimere	@ 1.25	250.00—740.00
Paid drayage on same in cash		1.00

741

2

✓ Sold James Monroe, for cash, 2 doz. Soft Hats, @ \$26

52

"

Received per N. Y. & E. R. R., from J. R. Wheeler & Co., Buffalo, to be sold on their % and risk,		
✓ 500 bbls. Flour, invoiced	: . @ \$8.00	
5000 bush. Wheat	@ 1.25	
Paid transportation charges, in cash		

100

39192 25

SET III.—JOURNAL

NEW YORK, March 1, 1872.

1

Sundries		To H. B. Bryant			25693	25
Merchandise	.	.	.	.	2118	
Union Bank Stock	.	.	.	.	3100	
Real Estate	.	.	.	.	12000	
Cash	.	.	.	.	6290	75
Bills Receivable	.	.	.	.	757	50
S. S. Packard	.	.	.	.	52	
Jno. W. Gantz	.	.	.	.	375	
Union Bank	.	.	.	.	1000	
		"				
H. B. Bryant		To Sundries	12606			
		Bills Payable		3335		
		J. D. Comstock		96		
		Iverson & Phinney		112	50	
		Dawson, Warren & Hyde		62	50	
		Mortgage Payable		9000		
		1				
Shipment to Albany ¹		To Sundries	741			
		Merchandise		740		
		Cash		1		
		2				
Cash	.	To Merchandise	52			
				52		
		"				
J. R. Wheeler & Co.'s Consignment ²	.	To Cash	100			
				100		
			39192	25	39192	25

SET III.—DAY BOOK.

2

NEW YORK, March 3, 1872.

✓	Sold S. R. Gray, Albany,				
	50 sets Spencerian Writing Books	@ 88¢	44.00		
	15 reams Foolscap Paper	@ \$3.70	55.50		
	38 Gold Pens	@ 1.50	57.00		
	Received in Pay't Ivison & Phinney's Draft on us for \$112.50			156	50
	Cash for balance	44.00—	156.50		
	4				
✓	Received Cash for rent of offices in second story			500	
	"				
✓	Paid J. D. Comstock cash, in full of %			96	
	5				
✓	Sold Wm. H. Crocker, on his note at 60 days,				
	500 bbls. Flour (J. R. W. & Co.'s Consignment) @ \$9			4500	
	"				
	Received per steamer New World, from M. B. Scott, Cleveland, to be sold on his % and risk,				
✓	800 bush. Corn, invoiced @ 75¢				
	2000 " Oats, " @ 60¢				
	500 " Wheat, " @ \$1.38				
	Paid Freight and Insurance, in cash			175	
	6				
✓	Sold J. C. Bryant, for cash,				
	5000 bush. Wheat (J. R. W. & Co.'s Consignment) @ \$1.50			7500	
	"				
	Closed J. R. Wheeler & Co.'s Consignment, and rendered them an Account Sales of the same.				
✓	Our charges for Storage and Advertising		\$25.00		
	Our Commission on Sales		300.00		
	J. R. Wheeler & Co.'s net proceeds		11575.00		
	7				
	Shipped per steamer Swiftsure, and consigned to Cobb & Co., New Haven, to be sold on our % and risk,				
✓	100 bbls. Flour from store, valued at \$9		\$900.00		
	800 bush. Corn (M. B. S.'s Consignment) @ 80¢		640.00		
	Paid cash for Insurance—premium and policy		8.70		
				1548	70
				26376	20

SET III.—JOURNAL.

NEW YORK, March 3, 1872.

2

Sundries	To Merchandise .			156	50
Iverson & Phinney ³ .	- - - - -	112	50		
Cash	- - - - -	44			
Cash	4	500		500	
	To Real Estate .				
J. D. Comstock	"	96		96	
	To Cash				
Bills Receivable	To J. R. Wheeler & Co.'s Consignment	4500		4500	
M. B. Scott's Consignment	"	175		175	
	To Cash .				
Cash	6	7500		7500	
	To J. R. Wheeler & Co.'s Consignment				
J. R. Wheeler & Co's Cons't	To Sundries ⁴	11900			
	Storage and Advertising			25	
	Commission			300	
	J. R. Wheeler & Co. .			11575	
Shipment to New Haven	7	1548	70		
	To Sundries . . .			900	
	Merchandise .			640	
	M. B. Scott's Cons't .				
	Cash . .			8	70
		26376	20	26376	20

SET III.—DAY BOOK.

3 *NEW YORK, March 8, 1872.*

✓	Paid Dawson, Warren & Hyde cash to balance %	62	50
	— " —		
✓	Received cash of S. S. Packard in full of %	52	
	— 9 —		
✓	Sold Charles Claghorn, for cash, 2000 bush. Oats (M. B. S.'s Consignment) @ 75¢ 1500.00 500 " Wheat " " @ 1.50 750.00	2250	
	— " —		
✓	Closed M. B. Scott's Consignment, and rendered him an Account Sales of the same. Our charges for Storage and Advertising 40.00 Our Commission on Sales 72.25 M. B. Scott's net proceeds, remitted in cash 2602.75	2715	
	— 10 —		
✓	Received cash of Jno. W. Gantz, in full of %	375	
	— 11 —		
✓	The steamer on which we shipped goods to Sheldon & Co., Albany, was sunk by collision, and our goods, which were rescued in a damaged condition, and upon which there was no insurance, were sold at auction for cash	150	
	— 12 —		
✓	Received from C. S. Dole & Co., Chicago, to be sold on their % and risk, 500 bbls. Extra Superfine Flour, ... 1000 " Superfine Flour, ... 3000 bush. Rye. Paid Freight in cash	300	
	— 13 —		
✓	Sold E. R. Felton, at 30 days, on %, 500 bbls. Superfine Flour (C. S. D. & Co.'s Consignment), @ \$8	4000	
		9904	50

SET III.—JOURNAL.

NEW YORK, March 8, 1872.

3

Dawson, Warren & Hyde		62	50		
	To Cash			62	50
"-----"					
Cash		52			
	To S. S. Packard			52	
9-----					
Cash		2250			
	To M. B. Scott's Cons't			2250	
"-----"					
M. B. Scott's Cons't		2715			
	To Sundries			40	
	Storage and Advertising			72	25
	Commission				
	Cash			2602	75
10-----					
Cash		375			
	To J. W. Gantz			375	
11-----					
Cash		150			
	To Shipment to Albany ^s			150	
12-----					
C. S. Dole & Co.'s Consignment		300			
	To Cash			300	
13-----					
E. R. Felton		4000			
	To C. S. Dole & Co.'s Cons't			4000	
		9904	50	9904	50

SET III.—DAY BOOK.

4

NEW YORK, March 13, 1872.

✓	D. V. Bell has returned our note issued Feb. 7, and we have surrendered his of the same date and amount		500
	15		
✓	Paid cash for Taxes on Real Estate	150.00	
	Also for Clerks' Salaries to date	125.00	
			275
	"		
✓	H. B. Bryant has drawn Cash for private use		500
	"		
✓	Received Cash of S. S. Packard for his note now due		57 50
	17		
✓	Received Cash of J. T. Calkins in full for his note		200
	18		
✓	Received advice from Cobb & Co., New Haven, of the sale of 150 bbls. Flour and 800 bush. Corn, shipped them on the 7th inst., Net proceeds remitted in Cash		1200
	20		
✓	Sold John R. Penn, for Cash, 500 bbls. Extra Superfine Flour (C. S. D. & Co.'s Consignment) @ \$9		4500
	22		
✓	Sold for Cash, to E. H. Bender, Albany, 30 shares Union Bank Stock @ \$100		3000
	25		
✓	Paid our Note in Cash, favor of Smith & Co., due Feb. 26	1000.00	
	Interest due on same to date	5.83	
			1005 83
			11238 33

SET III.—JOURNAL.

NEW YORK, March 13, 1872.

4

Bills Payable	To Bills Receivable	500		500	
	15				
Sundries	To Cash			275	
Real Estate		150			
Expense		125			
	"				
Private Account ^o	To Cash	500		500	
	"				
Cash	To Bills Receivable	57	50	57	50
	17				
Cash	To Bills Receivable	200		200	
	18				
Cash	To Ship't to New Haven	1200		1200	
	20				
Cash	To C. S. Dole & Co.'s Cons't	4500		4500	
	22				
Cash	To Union Bank Stock	3000		3000	
	25				
Sundries	To Cash ⁷			1005	83
Bills Payable		1000			
Interest		5	83		
		11238	33	11238	33

SET III.—DAY BOOK.

5

NEW YORK, March 25, 1872.

✓	Paid cash for our Note of the 14th ult., at 5 mos., favor of A. M. Clapp, Face of Note Cash paid 1565.57 Discount off to July 18 34.43 <u>1600.00</u>	1600	
	"		
✓	Sold J. H. Goldsmith, for cash, 500 bbls. Superfine Flour (C. S. D. & Co.'s Consignment) @ \$8.50	4250	
	"		
✓	Accepted J. R. Wheeler & Co.'s Draft on us at 3 days' sight	11575	
	27		
✓	Closed C. S. Dole & Co.'s Consignment, and rendered them an Account Sales—3000 bush. Rye remaining unsold, Our charges for Storage and Advertising 50.00 Our Commission on Sales 318.75 C. S. Dole & Co.'s net proceeds <u>12081.25</u>	12450	
	"		
✓	Paid our Note favor of Francis & Loutrel, in cash .	235	
	"		
✓	Remitted C. S. Dole & Co. cash to balance %	12081	25
	31		
✓	Paid sundry Expenses this month, in cash	75	
		42266	25

NOTES OF REFERENCE.—¹ "Shipment to Albany" is a name given to this venture to distinguish it from Merchandise in Store. It is as though we had sold the Merchandise, and immediately invested the proceeds in this venture.

² "J. R. Wheeler & Co.'s Consignment" is, in effect, a personal account—J. R. W. & Co.'s account—although it is used to represent the *property* of that firm, which we, as Commission Merchants, receive to sell. Instead, therefore, of debiting the Consignment account with the value or cost of the property, we debit it only with what it has cost us.

³ Iverson & Phinney's draft on us is simply their order for the amount we owe them. If we accept or pay the draft, we must, of course, debit them with the amount.

⁴ The effect of this entry is to close the Consignment account of J. R. Wheeler & Co., and show its results in the proper accounts. The net result, so far as we are concerned, is that we have sold the property, and, after deducting our charges for Storage, Advertising, and Commission, we owe J. R. Wheeler & Co. the avails—\$11575. The Consignment account, having served its purpose, now ceases to exist, or is merged into J. R. Wheeler & Co.'s account.

⁵ Having debited "Shipment to Albany" with its cost, we now credit it with its proceeds, the same as any property or representative account. The difference will be, in this case, a loss.

SET III.—JOURNAL.

NEW YORK, March 25, 1872.

5

Bills Payable	To Sundries ^a	1600		
	Cash		1565	57
	Interest		34	43
Cash	To C. S. Dole & Co.'s Cons't	4250	4250	
J. R. Wheeler & Co.	To Bills Payable	11575	11575	
C. S. Dole & Co.'s Cons't	To Sundries .	12450		
	Storage and Advertising		50	
	Commission		318	75
	C. S. Dole & Co.		12081	25
Bills Payable	To Cash	235	235	
C. S. Dole & Co.	To Cash	12081	25	12081
Expense	To Cash	75	75	
		42266	25	42266
				25

^a It is ordinarily best to keep the proprietor's "Stock" or Capital account sacredly to its purpose—that of showing the net investment. If, therefore, he has dealings with the concern as a private individual, such as drawing out money temporarily, or negotiating any personal matter, such transactions should be recorded in a special account, which should be treated and considered the same as any personal account.

⁷ All accounts representing Cash—viz., Personal accounts, Bills Receivable and Bills Payable—should, like Cash, be debited and credited with the expressed value. All accumulations in the way of interest, or depreciations from any source, should be shown in other accounts. In this case the face of the note is \$1000, but the worth of the note, with the accumulated interest, is \$1005.83; and this is the amount we must pay to cancel it. We therefore debit Bills Payable with the face of the note, and Interest with the amount we pay for interest.

⁸ In this case the note is worth less than its expressed value, as it has yet a certain time to mature, and the use of the money is worth something. This use is estimated at \$34.43; therefore, in redeeming the note at this time we are allowed this amount, which being deducted from the face of the note, leaves us to pay in cash \$1565.57. We debit Bills Payable with the face of the note, and credit Cash for the amount paid, and Interest for the difference—that being the amount produced by Interest, or by paying our note before it is due.

SET III.—STATEMENT.

STATEMENTS.

Trial Balance.

H. B. BRYANT	12606		25693	25
MERCHANDISE (Unsold, \$37.50)	2118		1848	50
UNION BANK STOCK	3100		3000	
REAL ESTATE (Unsold, \$12000)	12150		500	
CASH	30421	25	19083	60
BILLS RECEIVABLE	5257	50	757	50
UNION BANK -	1000			
BILLS PAYABLE	3335		14910	
MORTGAGE PAYABLE			9000	
SHIP'T TO ALBANY	741		150	
SHIP'T TO NEW HAVEN	1548	70	1200	
E. R. FELTON	4000			
INTEREST (Accrued on Mortgage Payable, \$84)	5	83	34	43
STORAGE AND ADVERTISING			115	
COMMISSION			691	
EXPENSE	200			
PRIVATE ACCOUNT	500			
	76983	28	76983	28

Statement of Losses and Gains.

	Losses.		Gains.	
MERCHANDISE	232			
UNION BANK STOCK	100			
REAL ESTATE			350	
SHIPMENT TO ALBANY	591			
INTEREST	55	40		
STORAGE AND ADVERTISING			115	
COMMISSION - -			691	
EXPENSE - -	200			
SHIPMENT TO NEW HAVEN -	348	70		
NET LOSS			371	10
	1527	10	1527	10

Statement of Resources and Liabilities.

	Resources.		Liabilities.	
MERCHANDISE	37	50		
REAL ESTATE -	12000			
CASH - - -	11337	65		
BILLS RECEIVABLE	4500			
UNION BANK - -	1000			
BILLS PAYABLE			11575	
MORTGAGE PAYABLE			9000	
INTEREST PAYABLE			84	
E. R. FELTON - -	4000			
H. B. BRYANT'S NET INVESTMENT			12216	15
	32875	15	32875	15

SET III.—CLOSED OUT.

THE BUSINESS CLOSED OUT.

The foregoing statement is presumed to be in accordance with the results shown in the student's Ledger, and affords all the necessary material for closing the business in due form. The main facts only are given here, leaving it for the student to follow the analytical method as presented in Set II. An important feature of this set is the incurring of a net loss, thus decreasing the investment, instead of increasing it as in the previous sets. Another feature is the recognition of accumulated interest on Mortgage Payable, thus instancing a liability not as yet shown in the Ledger. [The inventories, instead of being presented in detail, are simply noted in the Trial Balance in connection with the proper accounts.] The use of this item in giving the true standing of the Interest account is important in all its applications.

The proprietor of the business now proposes to reduce his resources to cash with a view of engaging in a new business with a partner. The transactions which follow are to this end.

TRANSACTIONS.

Apr. 1.—Invested in the concern of Bryant & Stratton, cash, \$10,000.*

2.—Received cash of E. R. Felton, in full of %.

3.—Sold Bryant and Stratton, store and fixtures for \$12500; transferred mortgage, \$9000; interest on same, \$84; received balance in cash, \$3416 - - - - Redeemed our acceptance favor of J. R. Wheeler & Co., \$11575; gave in payment, W. H. Crocker's note, due May 7, \$4500; less discount for 34 ds., \$29.75; cash, \$7104.75.†

10.—Sold James Atwater, Lockport, for cash, 50 sets Spencerian Writing Books, @ 80¢.

15.—Deposited cash in Union Bank, \$1688.90.

30.—Drew from Union Bank and invested in Bryant & Stratton's concern, \$2688.90.

FINAL RESULT.

<i>Resources.</i>		<i>Liabilities.</i>	
Bryant & Stratton's concern	\$12688.90	H. B. Bryant	\$12688.90

* The record of this transaction will exhibit in a clear light the relation of the proprietor to his business. This is the business of H. B. Bryant, the results of which are to be transferred to the new concern of Bryant & Stratton. There are two ways of viewing the transaction: 1, It may stand as an investment, being debited as such under the name of "Bryant & Stratton," or "Mercantile Enterprise," or, 2, it may be considered as capital withdrawn, and be charged to H. B. Bryant's Stock account. The subsequent withdrawals being recorded in the same manner, H. B. Bryant's account will be closed as soon as the resources are all withdrawn. In case the former method is adopted, the business would be kept open merely to record the yearly profits on the new investment.

† W. H. Crocker's note, which we hold, is worth its face, *less the interest for unexpired time*; hence we pay for our acceptance, \$11575, and for interest on Crocker's note, \$29.75.

SET III.—COMMISSION

COMMISSION

AUXILIARIES.

The books and forms here given will explain themselves in connection with the

1872	Bbls. Flour.	Bush. Wheat.	J. R. Wheeler & Co.'s			
Mar. 2	500	5000	<i>Per N. Y. and E. R. R.</i>			
			To CASH -	Paid Transp'n Charges -	100	
" 6			STORAGE & ADVERTISING - - - - -		25	
			COMMISSION - - - 2½ % on \$12000 - - -		300	425
			J. R. WHEELER & Co. - - Net Proceeds -			11575
	500	5000		Due by Equation Mar. 30.		12000

1872	Bush. Corn.	Bush. Oats.	Bush. Wheat.	M. B. Scott's			
Mar. 5	800	2000	500	<i>Per Steamer New World.</i>			
				To CASH - - -	Paid Freight and Ins. -	175	
" 9				STORAGE & ADVERTISING - - - - -		40	
				COMMISSION - - - 2½ % on \$2890 - - - - -	72	25	287
				CASH - - - - - Net Proceeds remitted - -			2602
	800	2000	500				2890

1872	Bbls. Ex. Flour.	Bbls. S. F. Flour.	Bush. Rye.	C. S. Dole & Co.'s			
Mar. 12	500	1000	3000	<i>Per People's Line.</i>			
				To CASH - - -	Paid Freight - - - - -	300	
" 27				STORAGE & ADVERTISING - - - - -		50	
				COMMISSION On \$12750 @ 2½ % - - -	318	75	668
				C. S. DOLE & Co. Net Proceeds - - -			12081
				Due by Equation Mar. 29.			25
	500	1000	3000				12750

SALES - BOOK.

SALES - BOOK.

AUXILIARIES.

transactions which they record. This feature will be more fully illustrated in future sets.

1872	Byls. Flour.	Bush. Wheat.	Consignment.			
Mar. 5			By BILLS RECEIVABLE	<i>Sold W. H. Crocker on his</i>		
				<i>Note @ 60 days,</i>		
	500			@ \$9.00	4500	
" 6			CASH	<i>Sold J. C. Bryant,</i>		
		5000.		@ \$1.50 . . .	7500	12000
	500	5000				12000

1872	Bush. Corn.	Bush. Oats.	Bush. Wheat.	Consignment.			
Mar. 7				By SHIP'T TO N. H., <i>Assumed and Ship'd Cobb & Co.</i>			
	800			@ 80¢			640
" 9				CASH <i>Sold C. Claghorn,</i>			
		2000		@ 75¢	1500		
			500	@ \$1 50	750		2250
	800	2000	500				2890

1872	Byls. S. F. Flour.	Byls. S. Flour.	Bush. Rye.	Consignment.			
Mar. 13				By E. R. FELTON	<i>Sold him @ 30 days,</i>		
		500			@ \$8.00	4000	
" 20				CASH	<i>Sold Jno. R. Penn,</i>		
	500				@ \$9.00	4500	
" 25				CASH	<i>Sold J. H. Goldsmith,</i>		
		500			@ \$8.50	4250	12750
			3000	<i>Unsold.</i>			
	500	1000	3000				12750

SET III.—FORMS.

FORMS OF ACCOUNTS OF SALES.

Account Sales of { 500 brls. Flour,
5000 bush. Wheat, } on % and risk of J. R. Wheeler & Co.

Mar.	5	Sold Wm. H. Crocker, on his Note @ sixty days, 500 brls. Flour, @ \$9	- -	4500.00	
	6	Sold J. C. Bryant, for Cash, 5000 bush. Wheat, @ \$1.50	- - - -	7500.00	
		<i>Charges.</i>			12000
	2	Paid Freight, in Cash	-	100.00	
	6	Storage and Advertising	-	25.00	
		Commission, 2½ % on \$12000	-	300.00	
					425
		J. R. W. & Co.'s net proceeds	- - -		11575
		Due by Equation, March 30.			
		<i>E. E.</i>			
		NEW YORK, March 6, 1880.			
		H. B. BRYANT, per Packard.			

M. B. Scott—In Account Sales with H. B. Bryant.

1880				1880			
Mar.	5	To Cash paid Freight and Ins.	175	Mar.	7	By 800 bush. Corn, @ 80¢	640
	9	Storage and Advertising	40			Taken to our account.	
		Commission 2½ % on \$2890	72	9	By Cash, Sold C. Claghorn,		
		M. B. Scott's net proceeds	2602		2000 bush. Oats @ 75¢	\$1500	
		Remitted herewith	75		500 bush. Wheat @ \$1.50	750	
		<i>E. E.</i>					2250
			2890				2890
		NEW YORK, March 9, 1880.			H. B. BRYANT, per Packard.		

Sales of { 500 brls. Extra Superfine Flour,
1000 do. Superfine do., } for % of C. S. Dole & Co.

By H. B. BRYANT.

				Barrels Ex. Sup. Flour.	Barrels Super. Flour.				
Mar.	13	E. R. Felton, @ thirty days	- - -		500	@ \$8.00			4000
	20	Cash	-	500		@ 9.00			4500
	25	Cash	- - -		500	@ 8.50			4250
				500	1000				12750
		<i>Charges.</i>							
	12	Paid Freight in Cash	- - -				800		
	27	Storage and Advertising	- - -				50		
		Commission on Sales, 2½ % on \$12750	- - -				318	75	668
		Net proceeds to Cr. as cash, March 29	- - -						75
									12081
		<i>E. & O. E.</i>							25
					H. B. BRYANT, per Packard.				

PRACTICAL EXERCISES.—THIRD SERIES.

PRACTICAL EXERCISES.

[To be written up after the manner of Set III.]

TRANSACTIONS.—THIRD SERIES.

This business is a continuation of that represented in Second Series, page 42, and starts with the resources and liabilities as indicated in the Statement on page 43. It is located in New York.

- Mar. 1.*—J. C. Bryant has paid his note of Feb. 6, due Feb. 19, in cash. Face of note, \$274.75; interest for 10 days, at 6% *per annum*, \$0.46 ----- Received from J. C. Bryant, Buffalo, to be sold on his account and risk, 200 brls. Flour, invoiced at \$8; 10,000 lbs. Canvassed Hams, invoiced at 11¢; paid freight on same in cash, \$100.
- 3.*—Sold A. J. Couch, for cash, 60 sacks Coffee, 3906 lbs., @ 20¢ ----- Bought of L. Siegel, on our note at 3 months, 6 pipes Wine, 720 gals., @ \$3.50, and consigned the same to Rogers & Co., Cleveland, to be sold on our % and risk; paid cash for insurance on same, \$50.
- 5.*—Sold J. T. Young, on his note @ 3 months, 200 brls. Flour (Bryant's Consignment), @ \$9 ----- Paid Z. Richards, cash in full of % ----- Bo't of F. B. Thurber, on %, 100 boxes Sugar, each 500 lbs., @ 5¢ ----- Shipped George Brown, Albany, for our % and risk, the above Sugar, estimated at cost; paid cash for drayage and insurance, \$25.
- 6.*—Paid cash for stationery and incidentals, \$25.92 ----- Sold J. Meyer for cash, 5000 lbs. Canvassed Hams (Bryant's Consignment), @ 11¢ ----- Sold Amos Cummings, 10 brls. Flour, @ \$9; received in part payment, cash \$50.
- 8.*—Sold for cash, 5000 lbs. Canvassed Hams (Bryant's Consignment), @ 11½¢ ----- Closed Bryant's Consignment, and rendered him account of the same; our charge for storage and advertising, \$25; our commission, 2½% on \$2925, \$73.12; Bryant's net proceeds, \$-----; due by equation.
- 9.*—Received of Clarence King, Chicago, for his % and risk, 2000 bush. Corn, invoiced at 80¢; 1000 bush. Wheat, at \$1.50; paid freight, in cash, \$150 ----- Sold A. B. Smith, for cash, from King's Consignment, 1000 bush. Corn, @ 85¢; 1000 bush. Wheat, @ \$1.70.
- 10.*—Received advice from Rogers & Co., Cleveland, of the closing out of our consignment of Mar. 3; our net proceeds, \$3250 ----- Received from W. A. Miller his sight draft for \$500 on M. Halladay & Co., which we have remitted them on our %.
- 12.*—Discounted our note of \$2520, favor of L. Siegel, due June 6; discount, 86 days, \$36.12; paid net amount in cash ----- Compromised with A. C. Lobeck, at 75%, for his indebtedness of \$212, receiving in full thereof his note at 3 months with interest, for \$159.
- 15.*—Received cash of Amos Cummings, in full of % ----- Received advise from George Brown, Albany, of the destruction by fire of the Sugar consigned him on the 5th; the net returns from insurance are \$1950, which our agent has remitted in cash.
- 20.*—Paid store expenses in cash, \$138.20 ----- J. T. Young has discounted his note of \$1800, due June 8, paying the net amount in cash; discount for 80 days, \$24.
- 25.*—Sold C. Claghorn, 400 bush. Wheat at \$1.55, receiving therefor his sight draft on M. Halladay & Co., which we have remitted them on %.

INVENTORY.—200 bush. Wheat, @ \$1.50	300
200 brls. xxx Flour, @ \$9	1800
	\$2100

STATEMENT.—THIRD SERIES.

LEDGER RESULTS.

Dr.						Cr.	
		-		STOCK	- - - -	6667	71
5969	02			MERCHANDISE	-	3991	20
13870	39			CASH	-	3373	
2233	75			BILLS RECEIVABLE		2074	75
2520				BILLS PAYABLE	-	3520	
1120				M. HALLADAY & Co.		1711	04
24				INTEREST		36	58
2570				SHIP'T TO CLEVELAND	-	3250	
		-		F. B. THURBER		2500	
2525		-		SHIP'T TO ALBANY		1950	
164	12	-	- -	EXPENSE	- - -		
				J. C. BRYANT		2726	88
				COMMISSION		73	12
				CHARGES	-	25	
150				KING'S CONSIGNMENT		2550	
3250				ROGERS & Co.	- - -		
53		-	-	LOSS & GAIN	- - -		
34449	28					34449	28
NET GAIN					\$120.76		

QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW.

1. In what respect does a "Shipment" account differ from Merchandise?—2. What is the distinction between a Shipment account and a Consignment account as treated in this Set?—3. In what sense is a Consignment account personal?—4. Do you debit a Consignment account with the value or cost of the goods it represents?—5. How would such an entry affect the business?—6. When the property represented in the account is disposed of, why do you cancel the account?—7. How are the net proceeds of a consignment determined?—8. What is represented by "Storage and Advertising" account?—9. What by Commission?—10. What is a draft?—11. Why do you debit Ivison & Phinney with the face of their draft?—12. How does H. B. Bryant's private account differ from his Stock account?—13. How may a private account be closed?—14. With what amounts ought notes and cash to be debited and credited?—15. If they are worth more or less than their face, how may the difference be shown?—16. What is a correct definition of Interest from the accountant's view?—17. How will a loss in business affect the proprietor's account?—18. How many methods, and what are they, of showing the gain or loss in business?

SET IV.

JOURNAL DAY-BOOK,

COMMISSION SALES-BOOK, INVOICE-BOOK, FORMS OF NOTES,
DRAFTS, LETTERS, ETC.

LEDGER CLOSED WITHOUT BALANCE ACCOUNT; ALSO, BY JOURNAL ENTRIES.

PARTNERSHIP BUSINESS: PROSPEROUS.

REMARKS ON SET IV.

This set covers a number of new features to which attention is here directed.

FIRST.—*The form of first entry—combining Day-Book and Journal.*—This is, in fact, the most common form where all the transactions are recorded in one book. The only purpose in keeping the Day-Book and Journal separate up to this point has been to enforce the characteristics of each. The combination is not only well as a matter of economy, but proper in all respects. The only difficulty which the student will encounter will be in making the entry plain and symmetrical, and this will prove to him a most excellent practice.

SECOND.—*The introduction of temporary copartnerships.*—This species of copartnership often exists between the consignor and consignee in reference to particular ventures. It may be as to a single consignment or as to a series of consignments of a particular kind of goods. It is customary, however, to treat each consignment separately, and to divide the profits or losses as soon as the sales are completed and the results known. The only difference between a “merchandise company” adventure and a simple consignment is that, while in the latter there exists between the consignor and consignee the simple relations of principal and agent, in the former there is a mutual interest in the venture, in short, a copartnership. Thus, while in the simple consignment, the consignee is an employee on commission, or an agent looking solely to the percentage on sales for his compensation, in the merchandise company he is not only an agent, and paid as such, but a part-principal, and entitled to his share of the profits. This fact presents the only difficulty in keeping the accounts; and in order to meet this difficulty, as also to make it the means of general instruction, two distinct methods of treatment are here given.

It will be borne in mind that the records of these mixed consignments are to be kept in the books of the general business; or rather that a separate set of books cannot be opened with each as a business of itself. Could this be done, there would be no necessity for any temporary expedients. As it is, however, the books of a consignor or a consignee are made to cover all varieties of ventures, from a simple consignment to a complicated copartnership; and hence, the theories under which the records are made are, in a degree, arbitrary and special—the main point being to make the record complete so far as the partnership relations are concerned, and to so keep the special accounts as not to confuse the general record of the business. Thus, in every instance, so soon as the consignments are closed out, and the partnership interests adjusted, the consignment accounts cease to exist.

In the concurrent records of the merchandise company transactions, two slightly varying theories are illustrated or enforced, and the separate methods are distinguished as “First” and “Second.” The theory involving the *First Method* is that the person having possession of the joint property should be held responsible for it, as well as for its avails when sold; and hence, when the consignor sends to the consignee the joint consignment, he charges him with the *entire cost*, the same as in case of actual sale. Recognizing this fiction, the consignee correspondingly credits the consignor, and debits

REMARKS ON SET IV.

the representative account, precisely the same as he would in case of actual purchase.* By this record he has anticipated so much of the sale as would be necessary to reimburse the consignor, leaving the final adjustment until the consignment is closed out. Should the result be a *gain*, the consignor is then credited with his share, and his account will show—in the two credits—his “net proceeds.” Should the result be a *loss*, the consignor is debited with his share, and the *balance* of his account will show his net proceeds.

The theory which underlies the *Second Method* attempts to recognize the legal responsibilities of the case; thus, when the joint merchandise is sent by the consignor he considers his *own share* as a personal venture and charges the consignor with his (the consignor's) share, the same as he would if sold independently. Adopting this method, the consignee, when he receives the joint goods, considers himself responsible for his own share only, and credits the consignor accordingly. When the goods are sold, and the consignee has the avails thereof, he credits the consignor with the entire net proceeds of his share—be it more or less than the cost of the same; and correspondingly the consignor upon receiving an account of sales, debits the consignee.

These different “methods” are sufficiently elaborated in the transactions which follow—the First Method being recognized in the business of April, and the Second Method in that of May.

The student may be troubled to dispose of Merchandise Company accounts while in a current condition, as they do not clearly belong to either class, but have the elements of both classes. This is one of the reasons for getting them out of the way as soon as the work for which they are opened is accomplished. If a statement of the business is required when there are pending Merchandise Company accounts, a little practical sense will serve to make the proper estimates and discriminations.

THIRD.—*The different methods of closing the Ledger.*—In the month of April, the Ledger is closed without the use of a Balance account, by bringing down the resources and liabilities under their proper accounts. This is the *business* method; and if each month is supposed to represent a year, this would be a fair example of the manner of closing business books at the end of each year, forming a basis of resources and liabilities for the next year's accounts. The method of closing the Ledger by Journal entries, as exemplified in the month of May, is usual in some houses, though requiring more labor, and possessing no advantage over the method heretofore explained. The usual entry in bringing down resources and liabilities is: “Old account, Dr. To New account,” and the reverse. The “Balance” account is precisely the same as “New account.”

FOURTH.—*A larger variety of auxiliary forms.*—We have introduced a great variety of auxiliaries that the student may become familiar with forms. We shall hereafter use these books in connection with the Journal to contain original entries. This practice is well nigh universal in the larger business houses, for the purpose of dividing labor and avoiding unnecessary writing. Thus one clerk keeps the Invoice-Book, another the Sales-Book, another the Cash-Book, etc., and each of these are so kept as to post directly from them to the Ledger, instead of passing the transactions through the Journal.

* The presumption in all these cases is that the consignor furnishes from his own resources the property shipped.

SET IV.—JOURNAL DAY BOOK.

1 *NEW YORK, April 1, 1872.*

2	Cash	-	10000	
1	Investment.	To H. B. Bryant		10000
		"		
2	East River Bank	-	10000	
1	Investment.	To H. D. Stratton		10000
		"		
1	Store and Fixtures	To Sunds :	12500	
1		Mortgage Payable		9000
3		Interest		84
2		Cash		3416
	Bo't of H. B. Bryant his store and fixtures, assuming mortgage and interest to date, and paying balance in cash.			
		3		
3	Merchandise		3900	
4		To Hope & Co.		3900
	5 casks Brandy, 300 gals., -	@ \$2, 600		
	200 bbls. Mess Pork,	@ 9, 1800		
	30,000 lbs. Bacon Sides,	@ 5¢, 1500		
	Bo't at 30 d's.			
		"		
3	Expense		75	
2		To Cash		75
	Set of Books for Store.			
		"		
4	Mdse. Co. A.	To Sunds :	3900	
4		Logan, Wilson & Co.		3800
2		Cash		100
	800 kegs Nails,	@ \$3, 2400		
	20,000 lbs. Lead,-	@ 7¢, 1400		
	Freight on same,	100		
	Rec'd from L. W. & Co., Pittsburgh, to be sold on our joint % and risk, each ½.			
		4		
5	Mdse. Co. B.		4000	
3		To Niles & Kinne		4000
	500 bbls. Flour, @ \$8, received from N. & K., Buffalo, to be sold on our joint % and risk, each ½.			
		5		
2	Cash	-	1400	
4		To Mdse. Co. A.		1400
	400 kegs Nails, @ \$3.50, sold Wm. H. Woodbury.			
			45775	45775

SET IV.—JOURNAL DAY BOOK.

NEW YORK, April 6, 1872.

2

5	Bills Receivable		3300		
4		To Mdse. Co. A.		3300	
	20,000 lbs. Lead,	@ 9¢,	1800		
	400 kegs Nails, -	@ \$3.75,	1500		
	Sold Robt. Hayward on note at 30 ds.				
		"			
4	Mdse. Co. A.	To Sunds:	800		
5		Storage and Advertising		10	
5		Commission - - -		117	50
4		Logan, Wilson & Co.		336	25
4		Loss and Gain -		336	25
	Closed Sales in company with Logan, Wilson & Co., and rendered them an % of the same. Commission, 2½% on sales. (See C. S. B.)				
		"			
3	Niles & Kinne	To Sunds:	2915		
5		Bills Payable		2900	
2		Cash		15	
	Shipped N. & K., Buffalo, to be sold on our joint %, each ½.				
	20 hds. Sugar, 24000 lbs.,	@ 5¢,	1200		
	100 bags Coffee, 14,000 lbs.,	@ 10¢,	1400		
	100 boxes Raisins,	@ \$3,	300		
	Bo't of Acker, Merrall & Co., on our note, at 90 d's. Paid insurance, ½% on \$3000.				
		8			
6	Charles Stetson		4500		
5		To Mdse. Co. B.		4500	
	500 bbls. Flour, @ \$9, sold at 30 d's.				
		"			
5	Mdse. Co. B.	To Sunds:	500		
5		Storage and Advertising		20	
5		Commission -		112	50
3		Niles & Kinne -		183	75
4		Loss and Gain -		183	75
	Closed Sales in company with Niles & Kinne, and rendered them an % of the same. Commission, 2½%. (See C. S. B.)				
		9			
3	Sunds:	To Merchandise		1800	
2	Cash		800		
5	Bills Receivable		1000		
	30,000 lbs. Bacon, @ 6¢, sold Austin Packard, receiving his note at 30 d's for \$1000, and cash for balance.				
		"			
4	Logan, Wilson & Co.		4136	25	
5		To Bills Payable		4136	25
	Accepted their draft at 30 d's sight, favor G. K. Chase & Co., in full of %.				
			17951	25	17951 25

SET IV.—JOURNAL DAY BOOK.

3 *NEW YORK, April 9, 1872.*

6	Mdse. Co. C.	To Sunds :	8700		
6		Pliny Moore		5666	67
6		S. G. Payn		2833	33
2		Cash		200	
	1000 bbls. Flour, @ \$8.50, received per Merchants' Line from Pliny Moore, Troy, to be sold on joint % of himself, S. G. Payn, Albany, and ourselves, each $\frac{1}{3}$, as per contract. Paid freight in cash. (See C. S. B.)				
	12				
6	Steamer Empire Stock	To Sunds :	10000		
2		Cash		5000	
5		Bills Payable		5000	
	Bo't of Daniel Drew $\frac{1}{3}$ steamer Empire, for half cash and half note at 90 ds.				
	13				
6	Sunds :	To Mdse. Co. C.		10000	
5	Bills Receivable		7000		
2	Cash		3000		
	1000 bbls. Flour, @ \$10, sold W. P. Spencer, Buffalo, on his note at 40 ds. and cash.				
	"				
6	Mdse. Co. C.	To Sunds :	1300		
5		Storage and Advertising		30	
5		Commission		250	
6		Pliny Moore		340	
6		S. G. Payn		340	
4		Loss and Gain		340	
	Closed sales in company with Moore and Payn, and rendered each an % of the same, charging $2\frac{1}{2}$ % com. on sales.				
	15				
2	Cash		900		
3		To Mdse.		900	
	5 casks Brandy, 300 gals., @ \$3, sold J. W. Lusk, Cleveland.				
	16				
3	Mdse.	To Sunds :	1800		
2		Cash		800	
6		Acker, Merrill & Co.		1000	
	30 hhds. Sugar, 30,000 lbs., @ 6%, bo't of A., M. & Co., as above.				
	18				
2	Sunds :	To Cash		200	
3	Expense		50		
6	H. D. Stratton, private		150		
	Paid clerk hire to 15th; and H. D. S. on %.				
			32900	00	32900 00

SET IV.—JOURNAL DAY BOOK.

NEW YORK, April 20, 1872.

4

5	Sunds :	To Bills Receivable			1000
2	Cash		995	73	
3	Interest		4	27	
	Austin Packard has discounted his note in our favor, due May 12th.				
	"				
3	Niles & Kinne		300		
4		To Loss and Gain .			300
	Received of N. & K. an account sales of the Mdse. sent them to be sold on joint % on the 7th inst. Our $\frac{1}{2}$ net gain, as above.				
	22				
6	Sunds :	To Sunds :	1333	34	
6	S. G. Payn		666	66	
3	Pliny Moore				1950
2		Mdse.			50
		Cash			
	30 hhds. Sugar, 30,000 lbs., @ $6\frac{1}{2}\%$, shipped S. G. Payn, Albany, to be sold on joint % of S. G. Payn, Pliny Moore of Troy, and ourselves, each $\frac{1}{3}$. Paid freight in cash.				
	25				
7	H. B. Bryant, private		200		
2		To East River Bank .			200
	Check No. 1. (See Ck. B.)				
	"				
3	Niles & Kinne .		968	75	
2		To East River Bank .			968 75
	Paid their draft on us favor of R. Courter, per check No. 2. (See Ck. B.)				
	28				
2	Cash		1500		
1		To Store and Fixtures			1500
	Received rent for lofts to date.				
	"				
7	Steamer Empire		250		
6		To Steamer Empire Stock .			250
	For our share of earnings of last trip, as per statement received this day.				
	29				
3	Expense		159		
2		To Cash			159
	Sundry expenses to date, as per Expense Book.				
			6377	75	6377 75

SET IV.—JOURNAL DAY BOOK.

5

NEW YORK, April 28, 1872.

4	Loss and Gain		115			
6		To S. G. Payn . .			115	
		For 1/2 net loss on shipment of Sugar for joint % of Payn, Moore, and ourselves, of the 22d inst., as per account sales this day received.				
		30				
2	Cash . .		2688	90		
1		To H. B. Bryant .			2688	90
		Additional investment made this day.				
		May 1				
7	Mdse. Co. D.	To Sunds:	1460			
7		Wm. K. Sadler .			1410	
2		East River Bank			50	
		100 bbls. Cider Vinegar, @ \$7; 50 bbls. Linseed Oil, @ \$40; 40 h'f kegs White Lead, @ \$3; received from Wm. K. Sadler, Philadelphia, to be sold on our joint %, each 1/2. Paid freight per check No. 3. (See C. S. B.)				
		"				
2	East River Bank .		8500			
2		To Cash			8500	
		Deposited. (See Ck. B.)				
		2				
7	Sunds:	To Sunds:				
7	R. W. Hoadley		909			
7	Ship't in Co. 1		909			
3		Mdse. .			1800	
2		Cash			18	
		200 bbls. Mess Pork, @ \$9, shipped R. W. Hoadley, Philadelphia, to be sold on joint %, each 1/2. Paid drayage in cash.				
		3				
2	Cash		750			
7		To Mdse. Co. D.			750	
		100 bbls. Cider Vinegar, @ \$7.50, sold J. R. Bigelow.				
		"				
7	Insurance		37	50		
2		To Cash			37	50
		Effectuated insurance for \$5000 on any property that may be in our warehouse.				
			15369	40	15369	40

SET IV.—JOURNAL DAY BOOK.

NEW YORK, May 3, 1872.

6

8	Hanna, Beaser & Co.		2370	
7		To Mdse. Co. D.		2370
	50 bbls. Linseed Oil,	@ \$45,	\$2250	
	40 h'f kegs White Lead, -	@ 3,	120	
	Sold at 60 ds., and shipped to them at Detroit, per order			
	"			
7	Mdse. Co. D.	To Sunds:	1660	
8		Charges		50
5		Commission		78
7		Wm. K. Sadler		1471
4		Loss and Gain		61
	Closed sales in company with Wm. K. Sadler, and rendered him an account sales, entering as charges storage, advertising, and insurance. Commission, 2½% on sales. (See C. S. B.)			
	5			
3	Expense	-	150	
2		To East River Bank,		150
	Paid adv. bills of N. Y. Herald, per check No. 4.			
	6			
8	Mdse. Co. E.	To Sunds:	2500	
8		F. A. Boyle & Co.		2000
2		East River Bank		500
	100 hhds. Sugar, @ \$60, received of F. A. Boyle & Co., New Orleans, to be sold on joint % of themselves, Campbell & Strong, and ourselves, each ⅓. Paid freight per check No. 5. (See C. S. B.)			
	"			
8	Mdse. Co. F.	To Sunds:	4000	
8		H. D. Van Syckel		3500
2		East River Bank		500
	500 bbls. Pork, @ \$9; 250 bbls., 50,000 lbs., Lard, @ 5¢; received of H. D. Van Syckel, St. Louis, to be sold on our joint %, each ½. Paid freight per check No. 6. (See C. S. B.)			
	8			
8	Sunds:	To Mdse. Co. E.		7500
5	Bills Receivable		5000	
3	Interest		123	47
2	Cash		2376	53
	100 hhds. Sugar, @ \$75, sold Wm. A. Holley, Fort Edward, receiving Erastus Corning's note of Jan. 1, 1872, at one day, with accumulated interest, and balance as above.			
			18180	18180

SET IV.—JOURNAL DAY BOOK.

NEW YORK, May 8, 1872.

7

8	Mdse. Co. E.	To Sunds :	5000		
8		Charges		50	
5		Commission .		187	50
8		F. A. Boyle		2254	16
8		Campbell & Strong		2254	17
4		Loss and Gain		254	17
	Closed "Mdse. Co. E," and rendered account sales of the same to F. A. Boyle and Campbell & Strong, New Orleans. Charges include storage, advertising, etc. Commission, 2½% on sales. (See C. S. B.)				
		"			
2	Cash		3300		
5		To Bills Receivable		3300	
	Received of R. Haywood for his note due this day.				
		10			
2	East River Bank		4000		
2		To Cash		4000	
	Deposited.				
		12			
2	Sunds :	To East River Bank .		4657	50
1	Mortgage Payable		4500		
3	Interest		157	50	
	Paid, per check, on mortgage favor Wm. B. Astor, including interest on same to date.				
		13			
5	Bills Payable		4136	25	
2		To East River Bank		4136	25
	Paid our acceptance, favor Logan, Wilson & Co., due this day.				
		"			
4	Hope & Co.		3900		
5		To Bills Payable . . .		3900	
	Accepted their draft at ten days' sight.				
		14			
2	Cash .		4750		
8		To Mdse. Co. F. . .		4750	
	500 bbls. Pork, @ \$9.50, sold E. A. Charlton.				
			29743	75	29743 75

SET IV.—JOURNAL DAY BOOK.

NEW YORK, May 15, 1872.

8

8	Hanna, Beaser & Co.	275		
4	To Loss and Gain			275
	Received advice from them of an error in an account sales of last year's business, in which we were credited too little by the above amount.			
	15			
8	Sunds:			2645
2	Cash	2600	05	
3	Interest	44	95	
	Sold our draft on them at 30 days' sight, receiving proceeds less discount and exchange.			
	17			
2	Cash	2000		
8	To Mdse. Co. F.			2000
	250 bbls. Lard, 50,000 lbs., @ 4¢, sold T. W. Woolson.			
	"			
8	Sunds:			
8	Mdse. Co. F.	2750		
4	Loss and Gain	484	37	
8	Charges			50
5	Commission			168 75
8	H. D. Van Syckel			3015 62
	Closed "Mdse. Co. F." and rendered H. D. Van Syckel, St. Louis, an account sales of the same. (See C. S. B.)			
	"			
8	H. D. Van Syckel	6515	62	
2	To Cash			6515 62
	Remitted in full of %.			
	"			
2	Cash	7000		
5	To Bills Receivable			7000
	Received payment in full for W. P. Spencer's note of the 13th April.			
	23			
2	East River Bank	10000		
2	To Cash			10000
	Deposited.			
		31669	99	31669 99

SET IV.—JOURNAL DAY BOOK.

NEW YORK, May 25, 1872.

9

7	R. W. Hoadley	800		
7	To Shipment in Co. 1		800	
	Amount of our net proceeds from shipment to him of the 2d inst., as per account sales just received.			
	26			
7	Wm. K. Sadler	2881		
5	To Bills Payable		2881	
	Accepted draft at 30 days' sight, favor B. McGann, for amount due him.			
	27			
5	Bills Payable	3900		
2	To Cash		3900	
	Paid our acceptance, favor of Hope & Co., due this day.			
	28			
2	Cash	4500		
6	To Charles Stetson		4500	
	To balance %.			
	30			
6	Acker, Merrall & Co.	1000		
2	To Cash		1000	
	To balance %.			
	31			
1	H. B. Bryant	200		
7	To H. B. Bryant, private		200	
	For amount charged to H. B. B.'s private %, now carried to his capital %.			
	"			
1	H. D. Stratton	150		
6	To H. D. Stratton, private		150	
	For amount charged to private %, now carried to capital %.			
	"			
3	Interest	15 68		
1	To H. B. Bryant		15 68	
	Allowed 7% on his additional investment of April 30.			
		13446 68	13446 68	

SET IV.—JOURNAL DAY BOOK.

NEW YORK, May 31, 1872.

10

CLOSING ENTRIES.			
8	Balance	15000	
1	Valuation of property.		
	To Store and Fixtures		15000
1	Store and Fixtures	2500	
4	For increase in value of property.		
	To Loss and Gain		2500
1	Mortgage Payable	4500	
8	Amount due on mortgage.		
	To Balance .		4500
8	Balance	4575	09
2	Amount on hand.		
	To Cash		4575 09
8	Balance	21337	50
2	Balance on deposit.		
	To East River Bank . .		21337 50
3	Interest	18	37
8	Amount due from us to date on mortgage.		
	To Balance		18 37
8	Balance	146	82
3	Amount due us to date on E. Corning's note.		
	To Interest		146 82
4	Loss and Gain .	213	15
3	Cost over proceeds of interest.		
	To Interest		213 15
4	Loss and Gain .	150	
3	Balance of expense account.		
	To Expense .		150
		48440	93
			48440 93

SET IV.—JOURNAL DAY BOOK.

11

NEW YORK, May 31, 1872.

8	Balance	-	5000		
5	To Bills Receivable	-		5000	
	Note on hand (E. Corning's).				
	"				
5	Commission		434	25	
4	To Loss and Gain			434	25
	Gain on commission.				
	"				
5	Bills Payable		10781		
8	To Balance			10781	
	Our outstanding notes.				
	"				
6	Pliny Moore		5340	01	
8	To Balance			5340	01
	Amount due him.				
	"				
6	S. G. Payn		1954	99	
8	To Balance			1954	99
	Amount due him.				
	"				
8	Balance		10000		
6	To Steamer Empire Stock			10000	
	Valuation of our interest in Steamer Empire.				
	"				
8	Balance		250		
7	To Steamer Empire			250	
	Amount due us.				
	"				
8	Balance		1709		
7	To R. W. Hoadley			1709	
	Balance due us.				
	"				
4	Loss and Gain		109		
7	To Shipment in Co. 1			109	
	Our loss on shipment.				
			35578	25	35578 25

SET IV.—JOURNAL DAY BOOK.

NEW YORK, May 31, 1872.

12

[illegible]

SET IV.—LEDGER.

1

<i>Dr.</i>				H. B. Bryant.				<i>Cr.</i>			
1872 April	31	To Balance, down	14629	26	1872 April	1	By Cash	1	10000		
					"	30	"	5	2688	90	
					"		Loss and Gain	14	1940	36	
			14629	26					14629	26	
May	31	To H. B. B., private	9	200	May	1	By Balance, bro't down		14629	26	
"	"	Balance	12	15785	"	31	Interest	9	15	68	
					"		Loss and Gain	12	1340	20	
									15985	14	

Dr.			H. D. Stratton.						Cr.		
1872 April	30	To Balance, down		11940	37	1872 April	1 30	By East River Bank - Loss and Gain	1 14	10000 1940	37
				11940	37					11940	37
May	31	To H. D. S., private Balance	9 12	150 13130	57	May	1 31	By Balance, bro't down Loss and Gain	12	11940 1340	37 20
				13280	57					13280	57

Dr.				Store and Fixtures.				Cr.			
1872 April "	3 30	To Sundries <i>Loss and Gain</i>	1 14	12500 <i>1500</i> 14000	1872 April "	28 30	By Cash <i>Balance, down</i>	- 6	1500 <i>12500</i> 14000		
May "	1 31	To Balance, bro't down <i>Loss and Gain</i>	11	12500 2500 15000	May "	31	By Balance	- 11	15000 15000		

<i>Dr.</i>		Mortgage Payable.						<i>Cr.</i>		
1872 May "	12 31	To East River Bank Balance	7 10	4500 4500 9000		1872 April	3	By Store Fixtures	1	9000 9000

SET IV.—LEDGER.

2

<i>Dr.</i>				Cash				<i>Cr.</i>			
1872				1872							
April	1	To H. B. Bryant -	1	10000		April	3	By Store and Fixtures	1	3416	
"	5	Mdse. Co. A. -	1	1400		"	3	Expense -	1	75	
"	9	Mdse. -	2	800		"	4	Mdse. Co. A. -	1	100	
"	13	Mdse. Co. C. -	3	3000		"	7	Niles & Kinne	2	15	
"	15	Mdse. -	3	900		"	9	Mdse. Co. C. -	3	200	
"	20	Bills Receivable -	4	995	73	"	12	Stmr. Empire Stock	3	5000	
"	28	Store and Fixtures -	4	1500		"	16	Mdse.	3	800	
"	30	H. B. Bryant -	5	2688	90	"	18	Sundries -	3	200	
						"	22	"	4	50	
						"	29	Expense	4	159	
						"	30	Balance, down -		11269	63
				21284	63					21284	63
May	1	To Balance, bro't down		11269	63	May	1	By East River Bank -	5	8500	
"	3	Mdse. Co. D. -	5	750		"	2	Sundries	5	18	
"	8	Mdse. Co. E. -	7	2376	53	"	3	Insurance -	5	37	50
"	9	Bills Receivable -	7	3300		"	10	East River Bank -	7	4000	
"	14	Mdse. Co. F. -	7	4750		"	17	H. D. Van Syckel -	8	6515	62
"	15	Hanna, Beaser & Co.	8	2600	05	"	23	East River Bank -	8	10000	
"	17	Mdse. Co. F. -	8	2000		"	27	Bills Payable -	9	3900	
"	17	Bills Receivable -	8	7000		"	30	Acker, Merrill & Co.	9	1000	
"	27	Chas. Stetson -	9	4500		"	31	Balance	10	4575	09
				38546	21					38546	21

<i>Dr.</i>				East River Bank.				<i>Cr.</i>			
1872				1872							
April	1	To H. D. Stratton -	1	10000		April	25	By H. B. Bryant -	4	200	
						"	25	Niles & Kinne	4	968	75
				10000		"	30	Balance, down -		8831	25
										10000	00
May	1	To Balance, bro't down		8831	25	May	1	By Mdse. Co. D. -	5	50	
"	1	Cash -	5	8500		"	5	Expense -	6	150	
"	10	"	7	4000		"	6	Mdse. Co. E. -	6	500	
"	23	"	8	10000		"	7	Mdse. Co. F. -	7	500	
						"	12	Sundries -	7	4657	50
						"	13	Bills Payable	7	4136	25
						"	31	Balance	10	21337	50
				31331	25					31331	25

SET IV.—LEDGER.

3

<i>Dr.</i>				Interest.				<i>Cr.</i>			
1872								1872			
April	20	To Bills Receivable	- 4	4	27	April	3	By Store and Fixtures	1	84	
	3	<i>Loss and Gain</i>	- L4	79	73						
				84						84	
May	8	To Mdse. Co. E.	- 7	123	47	May	31	By Balance	- 10	146	82
"	12	East River Bank	- 7	157	50	"	"	Loss and Gain	- 10	213	15
"	5	Hanna, B. & Co.	- 8	44	95						
"	31	H. B. Bryant	- 9	15	68						
"	"	Balance	- 10	18	37						
				359	97					359	97

<i>Dr.</i>				Expense.				<i>Cr.</i>			
1872								1872			
April	8	To Cash	- 1	75		April	30	By Loss and Gain	- 14	284	
"	18	"	- 3	50							
"	29	"	- 4	159						284	
				284							
May	5	To East River Bank	- 9	150		May	31	By Loss and Gain	- 10	150	

<i>Dr.</i>				Niles & Kinne.				<i>Cr.</i>			
1872								1872			
April	6	To Sundries	- 2	2915		April	4	By Mdse. Co. B.	- 1	4000	
"	20	Loss and Gain	- 4	300		"	8	"	- 3	183	75
"	25	East River Bank	- 4	968	75					4183	75
				4183	75						

<i>Dr.</i>				Merchandise.				<i>Cr.</i>			
1872								1872			
April	3	To Sundries	- 1	3900		April	9	By Sundries	- 2	1800	
"	16	"	- 3	1800		"	15	Cash	- 3	900	
"	30	<i>Loss and Gain</i>	- L4	750		"	22	Sundries	- 4	1950	
				6450		"	30	<i>Balance, down</i>	-	1800	
										6450	
May	1	To Balance, bro't down		1800		May	2	By Sundries	- 5	1800	

SET IV.—LEDGER.

<i>Dr.</i>				Loss and Gain.				<i>Cr.</i>			
1872								1872			
April	30	To S. G. Payn	5	115		April	6	By Mdse. Co. A. -	2	386	25
"	"	Expense -	L3	284	.	"	8	Mdse. Co. B. -	2	188	75
"	"	H. B. Bryant -	L1	1940	36	"	13	Mdse. Co. C. -	3	340	
"	"	H. D. Stratton -	L2	1940	37	"	20	Niles & Kinne	4	300	
						"	30	Store and Fixtures	L1	1500	
						"	"	Interest	L3	79	73
						"	"	Mdse. -	L3	750	
						"	"	Storage and Adver.	L5	60	
						"	"	Commission -	L5	480	
						"	"	Stmr. Empire Stock	L6	250	
				4279	73					4279	73
May	17	To Mdse. Co. F.	8	484	37	May	3	By Mdse. Co. D. -	6	61	
"	31	Interest	10	213	15	"	8	Mdse. Co. E. -	7	254	17
"	"	Expense -	10	150		"	15	Hanna, Beaser & Co.	8	275	
"	"	Shipment in Co. 1 -	11	109		"	31	Store and Fixtures	10	2500	
"	"	Insurance -	12	87	50	"	"	Commission	11	484	25
"	"	Sundries -	12	2680	40	"	"	Charges -	12	150	
				3674	42					3674	42

<i>Dr.</i>				Hope & Co.				<i>Cr.</i>			
1872						1872					
May	13	To Bills Payable	7	3900		April	3	By Mdse.	1	3900	

<i>Dr.</i>				Mdse. Co. A.				<i>Cr.</i>			
1872						1872					
April	4	To Sundries	2	3900		April	5	By Cash	1	1400	
"	6	"	2	800		"	6	Bills Receivable	2	3300	
				4700						4700	

<i>Dr.</i>				Logan, Wilson & Co.				<i>Cr.</i>			
1872						1859					
April	9	To Bills Payable	2	4136	25	April	4	By Mdse. Co. A. -	1	3800	
						"	6	" " "	2	336	25
				4136	25					4136	25

SET IV.—LEDGER.

5

<i>Dr.</i>				Mdse. Co. B.				<i>Cr.</i>			
1872								1872			
April	4	To Niles & Kinne	- 1	4000		April	8	By Chas. Stetson	- 2	4500	
"	8	Sundries	- 2	500							
				4500						4500	

<i>Dr.</i>				Bills Receivable.				<i>Cr.</i>			
1872						1872					
April	6	To Mdse. Co. A.	- 2	3300		April	20	By Sundries	- 4	1000	
"	9	Mdse. - -	- 2	1000		"	30	Balance, down		10300	
"	13	Mdse. Co. C.	- 3	7000							
				11300						11300	
May	1	To Balance, bro't down		10300		May	9	By Cash	- 7	3300	
"	8	Mdse. Co. E. - -	- 7	5000		"	22	"	- 8	7000	
				15300		"	31	Balance	- 11	5000	
										15300	

<i>Dr.</i>				Storage and Advertising.				<i>Cr.</i>			
1872						1872					
April	30	To Loss and Gain	- - 14	60		April	6	By Mdse. Co. A. -	- 2	10	
						"	8	Mdse. Co. B. -	- 2	20	
						"	13	Mdse. Co. C. -	- 3	30	
				60						60	

<i>Dr.</i>				Commission.				<i>Cr.</i>			
1872						1872					
April	30	To Loss and Gain	- 14	480		April	6	By Mdse. Co. A. -	- 2	117	50
						"	8	Mdse. Co. B. -	- 2	112	50
						"	14	Mdse. Co. C. -	- 3	250	
				480						480	
May	31	To Loss and Gain	- - 11	434	25	May	3	By Mdse. Co. D. -	- 6	78	
						"	8	Mdse. Co. E. -	- 7	187	50
						"	17	Mdse. Co. F. -	- 8	168	75
				434	25					434	25

<i>Dr.</i>				Bills Payable.				<i>Cr.</i>			
1872						1872					
April	30	To Balance, down	- -	12036	25	April	6	By Niles & Kinne	- 2	2900	
						"	9	Logan, Wilson & Co.	- 3	4136	25
						"	12	Stmr. Empire Stock	- 3	5000	
				12036	25					12036	25
May	13	To East River Bank	- 11	4136	25	May	1	By Balance, bro't down		12036	25
"	27	Cash	- 14	3900		"	13	Hope & Co. - -	- 7	3900	
"	31	Balance	- 11	10781		"	26	Wm. K. Sadler - -	- 9	2881	
				18817	25					18817	25

SET IV.—LEDGER.

6

Dr.

Charles Stetson.

Cr.

1872 April	8	To Mdse. Co. B. -	2	4500		1872 May	28	By Cash	9	4500	
---------------	---	-------------------	---	------	--	-------------	----	---------	---	------	--

Dr.

Mdse. Co. C.

Cr.

1872 April	10	To Sundries	3	8700		1872 April	13	By Sundries	3	10000	
"	13	"	3	1300						10000	
				10000							

Dr.

Pliny Moore.

Cr.

1872 April	22	To Sundries -	4	666	66	1872 April	10	By Mdse. Co. C. -	3	5666	67
"	30	Balance, down		5340	01	"	14	" " "	3	340	
				6006	67					6006	67
May	31	To Balance	11	5340	01	May	1	By Balance, bro't down		5340	01

Dr.

S. G. Payn.

Cr.

1872 April	22	To Sundries -		1333	34	1872 April	10	By Mdse. Co. C.	3	2833	33
"	30	Balance, down		1954	99	"	14	" " "	3	340	
				3288	33	"	30	Loss and Gain	5	115	
										3288	33
May	31	To Balance	11	1954	99	May	1	By Balance, bro't down		1954	99

Dr.

Steamer Empire Stock.

Cr.

1872 April	12	To Sundries -	3	10000		1872 April	28	By Steamer Empire	5	250	
"	30	Loss and Gain	4	250		"	30	Balance, down -		10000	
				10250						10250	
May	31	To Balance, bro't down		10000		May	31	By Balance	11	10000	

Dr.

Acker, Merrill & Co.

Cr.

1872 May	30	To Cash	9	1000		1872 April	16	By Mdse. - -	3	1000	
-------------	----	---------	---	------	--	---------------	----	--------------	---	------	--

Dr.

H. D. Stratton—PRIVATE.

Cr.

1872 April	18	To Cash	3	150		1872 May	31	By H. D. S., Stock -	9	150	
---------------	----	---------	---	-----	--	-------------	----	----------------------	---	-----	--

SET IV.—LEDGER.

7

Dr.

H. B. Bryant—PRIVATE.

Cr.

1872 April	25	To East River Bank	4	200	1872 May	31	By H. B. B., Capital %.	9	200
---------------	----	--------------------	---	-----	-------------	----	-------------------------	---	-----

Dr.

Steamer Empire.

Cr.

1872 April	28	To Stmr. Empire Stock	4	250	1872 May	31	By Balance	11	250
---------------	----	-----------------------	---	-----	-------------	----	------------	----	-----

Dr.

Mdse. Co. D.

Cr.

1872 May	1	To Sundries	5	1460	1872 May	3	By Cash - - -	5	750
"	4	"	6	1660	"	4	Hanna, B. & Co. -	6	2370
				3120					3120

Dr.

Wm. K. Sadler.

Cr.

1872 May	26	To Bills Payable	9	2881	1872 May	1	By Mdse. Co. D. -	5	1410
				2881	"	4	" " " -	6	1471
									2881

Dr.

R. W. Hoadley.

Cr.

1872 May	2	To Sundries - - -	5	909	1872 May	31	By Balance	11	1709
"	25	Shipment in Co. 1 -	9	800					1709
				1709					

Dr.

Shipment in Co. 1.

Cr.

1872 May	2	To Sundries	5	909	1872 May	25	By R. W. Hoadley	9	800
"				909	"	31	Loss and Gain	11	109
									909

Dr.

Insurance.

Cr.

1872 May	3	To Cash	5	37 50	1872 May	31	By Loss and Gain	12	37 50
-------------	---	---------	---	-------	-------------	----	------------------	----	-------

Dr.

Hanna, Beaser & Co.

Cr.

1872 May	4	To Mdse. Co. D.	6	2370	1872 May	15	By Sundries	8	2645
"	15	Loss and Gain	8	275					2645
				2645					

SET IV.—LEDGER.

8

<i>Dr.</i>				Charges.				<i>Cr.</i>			
1872 May	31	To Loss and Gain	12	150		1872 May	4	By Mdse. Co. D. -	6	50	
						"	8	Mdse. Co. E. -	7	50	
						"	18	Mdse. Co. F. - - -	8	50	
				150						150	

<i>Dr.</i>				Mdse. Co. E.				<i>Cr.</i>			
1872 May	6	To Sundries	6	2500		1872 May	8	By Sundries -	7	7500	
"	8	"	7	5000							
				7500						7500	

<i>Dr.</i>				F. A. Boyle & Co.				<i>Cr.</i>			
1872 May	31	To Balance	12	4254	16	1872 May	6	By Mdse. Co. E. -	6	2000	
						"	8	" " " "	7	2254	16
				4254	16					4254	16

<i>Dr.</i>				Mdse. Co. F.				<i>Cr.</i>			
1872 May	7	To Sundries	7	4000		1872 May	14	By Cash - - -	7	4750	
"	18	"	8	2750		"	18	"	8	2000	
				6750						6750	

<i>Dr.</i>				H. D. Van Syckel.				<i>Cr.</i>			
1872 May	17	To Cash	8	6515	62	1872 May	7	By Mdse. Co. F. -	7	3500	
						"	18	" " " "	8	3015	62
				6515	62					6515	62

<i>Dr.</i>				Campbell & Strong.				<i>Cr.</i>			
1872 May	31	To Balance	12	2254	17	1872 May	8	By Mdse. Co. E. -	7	2254	17

<i>Dr.</i>				Balance.				<i>Cr.</i>			
1872 May	31	To Store and Fixtures -	10	15000		1872 May	31	By Mortgage Payable -	10	4500	
"	"	Cash -	10	4575	09	"	"	Interest Payable	10	18	37
"	"	East River Bank -	10	21337	50	"	"	Bills Payable	11	10781	
"	"	Interest Receivable	10	146	82	"	"	Pliny Moore -	11	5340	01
"	"	Bills Receivable -	11	5000		"	"	S. G. Payn -	11	1954	99
"	"	Stmr. Empire Stock	11	10000		"	"	F. A. Boyle & Co. -	12	4254	16
"	"	Stmr. Empire	11	250		"	"	Campbell & Strong	12	2254	17
"	"	R. W. Hoadley - -	11	1709		"	"	H. B. Bryant -	12	15785	14
						"	"	H. D. Stratton	12	13130	57
				58018	41					58018	41

SET IV.—TRIAL BALANCE.

Dr.

Trial Balance—April.

Cr.

Balances.		Footings.			Footings.		Balances.	
				H. B. Bryant (Capital) -	12688	90	12688	90
				H. D. Stratton (Capital)	10000		10000	
11000		12500		Store and Fixtures -	1500			
				Mortgage Payable	9000		9000	
11269	63	21284	63	Cash -	10015			
8831	25	10000		East River Bank	1168	75		
		4	27	Interest -	84		79	73
284		284		Expense .				
1050		5700		Merchandise	4650			
		115		Loss and Gain	1160		1045	
				Hope & Co.	3900		3900	
10300		11300		Bills Receivable -	1000			
				Storage and Advertising -	60		60	
				Commission	480		480	
				Bills Payable -	12036	25	12036	25
4500		4500		Charles Stetson				
		666	66	Pliny Moore	6006	67	5340	01
		1333	34	S. G. Payn -	3288	33	1954	99
9750		10000		Steamer Empire Stock	250			
				Acker, Merrill & Co.	1000		1000	
150		150		H. D. Stratton (private)				
200		200		H. B. Bryant (private) -				
250		250		Steamer Empire -				
57584	88	78287	90		78287	90	57584	88

INVENTORY.

Property Unsold April 30.

Store and Fixtures, valued at cost	12500
Mdse. on hand	1800
Steamer Empire Stock, at cost	10000

SET IV.—TRIAL BALANCE.

Dr.

Trial Balance—May.

Cr.

Balances.		Footings.			Footings.		Balances.	
		200		H. B. Bryant	14644	94	14444	94
		150		H. D. Stratton	11940	37	11790	37
12500		12500		Store and Fixtures -				
		4500		Mortgage Payable	9000		4500	
4575	09	36546	21	Cash	33971	12		
21337	50	31331	25	East River Bank -	9993	75		
341	60	341	60	Interest -				
150		150		Expense -				
		484	37	Loss and Gain	590	17	105	80
5000		15300		Bills Receivable -	10300			
				Commission	434	25	434	25
		8036	25	Bills Payable	18817	25	10781	
				Pliny Moore	5340	01	5340	01
250		250		Steamer Empire -				
1709		1709		R. W. Hoadley				
109		909		Shipment in Co. 1	800			
37	50	37	50	Insurance				
				Charges -	150		150	
				F. A. Boyle & Co.	4254	16	4254	16
				Campbell & Strong -	2254	17	2254	17
				S. G. Payn	1954	99	1954	99
10000		10000		Steamer Empire Stock				
56009	69	124445	18		124445	18	56009	69

INVENTORY.

Resources and Liabilities not shown in Ledger Accounts.

Store and Fixtures, valued at -	15000	
Steamer Empire Stock - -	10000	
Interest due us on Notes - - \$146.82 }	128	45
Less, interest due from us - 18.37 }		

SET IV.—BALANCE SHEETS.

BALANCE SHEETS.

THE purpose of a Balance Sheet is to present in a tabulated and convenient form the condition of the business. The main facts for such a statement are gathered from the Ledger accounts, which, in fact, form its basis. There are various forms of Balance Sheets, or statements, used in business, the arrangement and extent of detail being dependent upon the kind of information desired to be conveyed. The form exhibited on the two pages which follow has the merit of condensation, while, at the same time, the main facts of the progress and condition of the business are distinctly presented. The only objection to this form as a complete exhibit is that where there are many personal accounts it is not feasible to present them individually. This objection may be met by condensing the debtor accounts into one item under the title of "Accounts Receivable," and the creditor accounts into another under the title of "Accounts Payable"; and if a more minute schedule is desired it can be prepared on a separate sheet.

The following brief instructions will enable the student to prepare the blank form for this kind of Balance Sheet :

Get a sheet of paper of the proper size, and for a border rule double red lines around the margin.*

First, rule the parallel head-lines, leaving proper space for the double captions, as in the example. Next, ascertain the number of Ledger accounts to be represented. This will, of course, embrace all the accounts in the Trial Balance that do not cancel. If the business is that of a single proprietor, usually called "Stock business," rule, in pencil, as many lines as will contain all the accounts, and *five* additional. If it be a partnership business, with two or more partners, rule three additional lines for each partner. Thus: for "Stock" business *five* lines more than all the accounts; for two partners *eight* lines more than all the accounts; for three partners, *eleven* lines more, and so on.

Next, lay off proper spaces for debit and credit money columns; first, for the footings of Ledger accounts, second, for Gains and Losses, third, for Stock—or if partners, for each partner—and fourth, for Resources and Liabilities; also, for a *single* money column for Inventories, and for the Ledger titles and their Ledger folios. The position of these columns you will see in the example given. These spaces can best be appropriated by using a pair of dividers, and giving each of the captions its just proportion.

After denoting the proper space for each heading—which can best be done with pencil—commence to rule in red ink at the right hand, and bring all the lines of the first two captions—Real Accounts and Stock, or one of the partners—down to the lower pencil line. For the other partner drop two lines. For Losses and Gains drop two lines for Stock business, and an additional line for each partner.

Next, rule the foot-lines as shown, and the schedule will be ready to receive the accounts.

The process of showing results is precisely similar in its order, and the results the same as in "closing the Ledger," and will need no explanation aside from the example given.

* The border may be made either plain or ornamental, as best suits the taste of the accountant; but we would recommend in this, as well as all *business* statements, the utmost neatness, and the avoidance of that kind of affectation or display vulgarly known as "gingerbread work."

H. B. BRYANT'S BALANCE SHEET—SET I.*

Taken New York, January 31, 1872.	Ledger folio.	TRIAL BALANCE.		Inventory.	BUSINESS.		STOCK.		FINANCIAL.		
		Dr.	Cr.		Loss.	Gain.	Dr.	Cr.	Resources.	Liabilities.	
Stock	-	500	5000	-	-	-	-	4500	4429	75	-
Cash	-	6513	2034	-	-	-	-	-	1333	50	-
Merchandise	-	2731	1706	95	-	75	-	-	20	-	-
H. D. Stratton	-	40	20	-	-	308	-	-	-	-	-
Bills Payable	-	500	1735	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1335
Bills Receivable	-	57	50	-	-	-	-	-	57	50	-
Expense	-	184	-	-	184	-	-	-	115	-	-
E. G. Folsom	-	115	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	96
J. D. Comstock	-	-	96	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		10641	25								
				<i>To Stock—net gain</i>							
					124	75	-	-	124	75	-
					308	75	308	75	-	-	-
				<i>To Balance—net capital</i>							
								4624	75	4624	75
									5955	75	5955

* The Trial Balance from which this Statement is made will be found on page 21.

BRYANT & STRATTON'S BALANCE SHEET—SET IV.

Ledger folio.	TRIAL BALANCE.		Inventory.	BUSINESS.		H. B. BRYANT.		H. D. STRATTON.		FINANCIAL.	
	Dr.	Cr.		Losses.	Gains.	Dr.	Cr.	Dr.	Cr.	Resources.	Liabilities.
Taken New York, May 31, 1872.											
H. B. Bryant	900	14644	94	--	--	--	14444	94	11790	15000	--
H. D. Stratton	150	11940	37	--	--	--	--	--	--	4575	00
Store and Fixtures	12500	--	15000	--	2900	--	--	--	--	21337	50
Mortgage Payable	4500	9000	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	128	45
Cash	38546	83071	12	--	--	--	--	--	--	5000	--
East River Bank	81331	9903	75	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Interest	341	60	--	913	15	--	--	--	--	--	--
Expense	150	--	128	150	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Loss and Gain	484	37	--	--	105	80	--	--	--	--	--
Bills Receivable	15300	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Commission	--	10300	17	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Pliny Moore	8036	434	25	--	434	25	--	--	--	10751	01
Steamer Empire	250	18817	25	--	--	--	--	--	--	5340	--
R. W. Hoadley	1709	6340	01	--	--	--	--	--	--	250	--
Shipt. in Co. 1.	903	--	--	109	--	--	--	--	--	1709	--
Insurance	37	800	--	37	50	--	--	--	--	--	--
Charges	--	150	--	--	150	--	--	--	--	--	--
F. A. Boyle & Co.	--	4254	16	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	4254
Campbell & Strong	--	2254	17	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	2254
S. G. Payn	--	1954	99	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	1954
Steamer Empire Stock	10000	--	10000	--	--	--	--	--	--	10000	--
	124445	18	124445	1340	20	15785	14	1340	20	--	--
				1340	20	--	--	--	--	--	--
				8190	05	15785	14	--	--	--	--
						15785	14	--	--	--	--
								13130	57	--	--
								13130	57	58000	04
										--	1785
										--	14
										--	57
										--	04

H. B. Bryant's net gain . . .
H. D. Stratton's net gain . . .

H. B. Bryant's present Interest . .

H. D. Stratton's present Interest . .

SET IV.—AUXILIARY BOOKS.

AUXILIARY BOOKS.

THE auxiliary books and forms proper for Set IV are given on the following pages. The necessity of auxiliaries need not be commented upon, but the extent to which they are used depends upon the character of the business, the kind and amount of information required, and, to some extent, upon the taste and ingenuity of the bookkeeper. The principal objection to a multiplicity of auxiliaries is the labor required, but as this is balanced, or should be, by the additional information given, no such objection should prevail. In fact, special books of entry are so utilized in large houses as to stand as principal books, thus condensing and classifying the record from the start. All cash transactions are entered at once in the Cash-Book and posted from thence, and the purchase and sale of goods are so recorded in special books as to render a Day-Book and Journal entry unnecessary. This plan is shown further on. We have given one form of Commission Sales-Book in Set III, and another form here. Both are in use, and both good. The illustration of the method of keeping a bank account in the Check-Book will be readily appreciated.

The forms of letters and various kinds of business paper, will serve, as in some sense, models, but are not intended to be followed utterly. It would be well, in fact, for the student to write letters for himself, using his own language, rather than to copy those given. The letters submitted are among the simplest required in business, and do not call for much skill of thought or expression. They are, however, explicit and circumstantial, and meet the requirements of the occasion. A business letter has a few requisites which, if the student will keep in mind, he will be excused from any mere literary display.

1. It should be correct in form and mechanical structure; that is, the date, the salutation, the body of the letter, the complimentary ending, and the signature, should be each in its proper place, and in proper form; and the writing itself should, of course, be neat, legible, and business-like.

2. It should be pointed and exact in expression, and as brief as the circumstances will admit; although brevity should never be secured at the expense of completeness. Every business letter should have a definite purpose, and that purpose should be plainly set forth, at whatever required length. The great majority of business letters, as also of business forms, are so similar in purpose that, to save time and possible errors, blank printed forms are used, requiring only the filling in of dates, amounts, and special conditions. No student should rely upon this, however, but should be required to write out in full all the forms called for in the business.

One of the most important auxiliaries given in this connection is the Bank Check-Book with its attendant vouchers, the character and working of which can be understood at a glance. The *Check-Book* is a book of blank checks, with a margin for memoranda and appropriate rulings for the entry of amounts deposited and drawn out; the difference, which can at any time be ascertained, being the balance in bank. The *Pass-Book* is a memorandum of deposits in which the bank-teller enters the dates and amounts deposited, and when required, writes in the checks which have been paid, showing the net amount on deposit. The *Deposit-Slips* accompany the deposits, and contain a list of the funds which make up the amount. The teller compares these items, and enters the amount, with his signature, in the *Pass-Book*.

1

Mdse. Co. A.

1872 April	3	To Logan, Wilson & Co.	Received from L. W. & Co., Pittsburgh, to be sold on our joint % and risk, each $\frac{1}{2}$, 800 kegs Nails, @ \$3 \$2400 20,000 lbs. Lead, @ 7¢, 1400	3800	
"	"	Cash	Paid freight	100	
"	6	Storage and Adver.	Our charges -	10	
"	"	Commission	$2\frac{1}{2}\%$ on \$4700	117	50
"	"	Logan, Wilson & Co.	Their $\frac{1}{2}$ net gain -	336	25
"	"	Loss and Gain	Our " " " -	336	25
				4700	
Account Sales rendered April 6.					
L. W. & Co.'s net proceeds, \$4136.25. Due May 2.					

Mdse. Co. B.

1872 April	4	To Niles & Kinne	Received from N. & K., Buffalo, to be sold on our joint % and risk, each $\frac{1}{2}$, 500 bbls. Flour, @ \$8	4000	
"	8	Storage and Adver.	Our charges -	20	
"	"	Commission	$2\frac{1}{2}\%$ on \$4500	112	50
"	"	Niles & Kinne	Their $\frac{1}{2}$ net gain -	183	75
"	"	Loss and Gain	Our " " " " -	183	75
				4500	
Account Sales rendered April 8.					
N. & K.'s net proceeds, \$4183.75. Due May 6.					

Mdse. Co. C.

1872 April	10	To Pliny Moore	Received per Merchants' Line, from Pliny Moore, Troy, to be sold on joint % of himself, S. G. Payn, Albany, and ourselves, each $\frac{1}{3}$, 1000 bbls. Flour, @ \$8.50 - \$8500		
"	"	S. G. Payn	P. Moore and our $\frac{2}{3}$ invoice furnished by him	5666	67
"	"	Cash	His $\frac{1}{3}$ invoice as above - - - - -	2833	33
"	13	Storage and Adver.	Paid Freight - - - - -	200	
"	"	Commission	Our charges - - - - -	30	
"	"	Pliny Moore	$2\frac{1}{2}\%$ on \$10000 - - - - -	250	
"	"	S. G. Payn	His $\frac{1}{3}$ net gain - - - - -	340	
"	"	Loss and Gain	His " " " - - - - -	340	
				340	
				10000	
Account Sales rendered April 13.					
P. Moore's net proceeds - - \$6006.67					
S. G. Payn's " " - - - 3173.38					
Due May 14.					

SALES BOOK.

2

Sales.

1872 April	5	By Cash	Sold Wm. H. Woodbury, 400 kegs Nails, @ \$3.50 -	1400
"	6	Bills Receivable	Sold Robert Haywood, on his note @ 30 days, 20,000 lbs. Lead, @ 9¢ \$1800 400 kegs Nails, @ \$3.75 - <u>1500</u>	3300
				4700

Sales.

1872 April	8	By Charles Stetson	Sold him, @ 30 days, on %, 500 bbls. Flour, @ \$9 -	4500
				4500

Sales.

1872 April	13	By Bills Receivable	Sold Warren P. Spencer, 1000 bbls. Flour, @ \$10.00 - - \$10,000	7000
"	"	Cash	Received his note, at 40 days, for - - Balance in cash	3000
				10000

Mdse. Co. D.

1872 May	1	To Wm. K. Sadler	Received from W. K. S., Philadelphia, to be sold on our joint %, each $\frac{1}{2}$, 100 bbls. Cider Vinegar, @ \$7 - \$700 50 " Linseed Oil, @ 40 - 2000 40 h'f kegs White Lead, @ 3 - 120 Our $\frac{1}{2}$ invoice \$2820	1410	
"	"	East River Bank	Paid freight, per check -	50	
"	3	Charges	Storage, advertising, and insurance -	50	
"	"	Commission	$2\frac{1}{2}$ % on \$3120 -	78	
"	"	Wm. K. Sadler	His $\frac{1}{2}$ invoice, \$1410, and net gain, \$61 -	1471	
"	"	Loss and Gain	Our $\frac{1}{2}$ net gain - - - -	61	
				3120	
Account Sales rendered May 3. W. K. S.'s net proceeds, \$1471. Due by equation, June 20.					

Mdse. Co. E.

1872 May	6	To F. A. Boyle & Co.	Received of F. A. B. & Co., New Orleans, to be sold on joint % of themselves, Campbell & Strong, and ourselves, each $\frac{1}{3}$, 100 hds. Sugar, @ \$60 \$6000 Our $\frac{1}{3}$ above invoice -	2000	
"	"	East River Bank	Paid freight per check -	500	
"	8	Charges	Storage, advertising, etc. -	50	
"	"	Commission	$2\frac{1}{2}$ % on \$7500 -	187	50
"	"	F. A. Boyle	His $\frac{1}{3}$ invoice \$2000, and net gain \$254.16 -	2254	16
"	"	Campbell & Strong	Their $\frac{1}{3}$ invoice \$2000, and net gain \$254.17 -	2254	17
"	"	Loss and Gain	Our $\frac{1}{3}$ net gain - - - -	254	17
				7500	
Account Sales rendered May 8. F. A. Boyle & Co.'s net proceeds, \$2254.16. Campbell & Strong's " " 2254.17. Due by equation, May 8.					

Mdse. Co. F.

1872 May	10	To H. D. Van Syckel	Received from H. D. V. S., St. Louis, to be sold on our joint %, each $\frac{1}{2}$, 500 bbls. Pork, @ \$9 - \$4500 250 " Lard, 50,000 lbs., @ 5¢ - 2500 Our $\frac{1}{2}$ invoice - - - \$7000	3500	
"	"	East River Bank	Paid freight per check - - - -	500	
"	14	Charges	Storage, cooperage, etc. - - - -	50	
"	"	Commission	$2\frac{1}{2}$ % on \$6750 -	168	75
"	"	H. D. Van Syckel	His $\frac{1}{2}$ invoice \$3500, less his net loss \$484.38	3015	62
				7234	37
Account Sales rendered May 14. H. D. Van Syckel's net proceeds, \$3015.62. Due by equation, May 16.					

SALES BOOK.

4

Sales.

1872						
May	3	By Cash	Sold J. R. Bigelow,			
			100 bbls. Cider Vinegar, @ \$7.50	-	750	
"	"	Hanna, Beaser & Co.	Shipped them to Detroit, per their order,			
			50 bbls. Linseed Oil, @ \$45 -	\$2250		
			40 h'f kegs White Lead, @ 3 -	120	2370	
			Payable at 60 days.			
					3120	

Sales.

1872						
May	8	By Bills Receivable	Sold Wm. A. Holley, Fort Edward,			
			100 hhds. Sugar, @ \$75	\$7500		
			Received in payment a note against			
			Erastus Corning for	-	5000	
"	"	Interest	Interest due on same to date -	-	123	47
"	"	Cash	For balance -	-	2376	53
					7500	

Sales.

1872						
May	14	By Cash	Sold E. A. Charlton,			
			500 bbls. Pork, @ \$9.50	-	4750	
"	17	Cash	Sold Theron W. Woolson,			
			250 bbls. Lard, 50,000 lbs., @ 4¢	-	2000	
"	"	Loss and Gain	Our net loss -	-	484	37
					7234	37

SET IV.—ACCOUNTS SALES.

Sales of 1000 bbls. Flour, on joint % of Pliny Moore, Troy, S. G. Payn, Albany, and ourselves, each $\frac{1}{3}$.

1872 April	13	Sold Warren P. Spencer, 1000 bbls. Flour, @ \$10 Cash, \$3000—Note at 40 days, \$7000.		10000	
		————— <i>Charges.</i> —————			
"	10	Paid Freight, in cash	\$200		
"	13	Storage and Advertising	30		
		Commission $2\frac{1}{2}\%$ on \$10000	250		
		S. G. Payn's net proceeds	3173.33		
		Our $\frac{1}{2}$ net gain	340	3993	33
		P. Moore's net proceeds*		6006	67
		Invoice 1000 bbls. Flour, @ \$8.50, \$8500.			
		Your and our $\frac{2}{3}$ of above -	5666.67		
		" $\frac{1}{3}$ net gain	340		
		Net proceeds as above	\$6006.67		
		Due by Equation, May 14.			
		E. E.			
		NEW YORK, April 13, 1872.			
		BRYANT & STRATTON, per Packard.			

Sales of { 100 bbls. Cider Vinegar,
50 " Linseed Oil,
40 h'f kegs White Lead. } on joint % of W. K. Sadler and ourselves,
each $\frac{1}{2}$.

1872 May	3	Sold J. R. Bigelow, for cash, 100 bbls. Cider Vinegar, @ \$7.50		750	
"	3	Assumed and shipped on our own %, at 60 days, 50 bbls. Linseed Oil, @ \$45 40 h'f kegs White Lead, @ \$3	- \$2250 120	2870	
		————— <i>Charges.</i> —————		3120	
"	1	Freight per check -	50		
"	3	Storage, Advertising, and Insurance	50		
		Commission $2\frac{1}{2}\%$ on \$3120	78		
		Our $\frac{1}{2}$ net gain	61	2881	
		W. K. Sadler's net proceeds -		2881	
		Invoice 100 bbls. Cider Vinegar, @ \$7	700		
		50 " Linseed Oil, @ 40	2000		
		40 h'f kegs White Lead, @ 3	120		
			2820		
		Net gain	61		
		Net proceeds as above	- \$2881		
		E. E.			
		Due by Equation, June 20.			
		NEW YORK, May 3, 1872.			
		BRYANT & STRATTON, per Packard.			

* A corresponding statement is sent to S. G. Payn.

SET IV.—ACCOUNTS SALES.

Sales of 100 hhds. Sugar on joint % of F. A. Boyle & Co., N. O., Campbell & Strong, and ourselves, each $\frac{1}{3}$.

1872 May	8	Sold Wm. A. Holley, Fort Edward, 100 hhds. Sugar, @ \$75		7500	
		<i>Charges.</i>			
"	6	Paid Freight -	\$500		
"	8	Storage, Advertising, etc. -	50		
		Commission $2\frac{1}{2}\%$ on \$7500	187.50		
		Campbell & Strong's net proceeds -	2254.17		
		Our $\frac{1}{3}$ net gain	254.17	3245	84
		F. A. Boyle & Co.'s net proceeds*		4254	16
		Invoice 100 hhds. Sugar, @ \$60, \$6000.			
		Your and our $\frac{2}{3}$ Invoice	4000		
		Your $\frac{1}{3}$ net gain	254.16		
		Net proceeds as above	\$4254.16		
		Due by Equation, May 8.			
		E. E.			
		BRYANT & STRATTON.			
		NEW YORK, May 8, 1872.			

Sales of { 500 bbls. Pork, } on joint % of H. D. Van Syckel, St. Louis, and
 { 250 " Lard, } ourselves, each $\frac{1}{2}$.

1872 May	14	Sold for cash, 500 bbls. Pork, @ \$9.50 -		4750	
"	17	Sold for cash, 250 bbls. Lard, 50,000 lbs., @ 4¢		2000	
				6750	
		<i>Charges.</i>			
"	6	Paid Freight -	\$500		
"	17	Storage and Cooperage	50		
		Commission $2\frac{1}{2}\%$ on \$6750	168.75	718.75	
		Less our $\frac{1}{2}$ net loss	- - -	484.87	234 38
		H. D. Van Syckel's net proceeds		6515	62
		Invoice 500 bbls. Pork, @ \$9 -	4500		
		250 " Lard	2500		
			7000		
		Less your $\frac{1}{2}$ net loss -	484.88		
		Net proceeds as above	\$6515.62		
		Due by Equation, May 16.			
		E. E.			
		BRYANT & STRATTON.			
		NEW YORK, May 17, 1872			

* A corresponding statement is sent to Campbell & Strong.

BANK CHECK - BOOK

PASS - BOOK.

Dr. EAST RIVER BANK IN				% WITH BRYANT & STRATTON. Cr.			
1872				1872			
Apr. 1	Cash, W.	10000				200	
May 1	" W.	8500				968	75
						50	
						150	
						500	
						16631	25
		18500				18500	
	Balance - -	16631	25				

DEPOSIT SLIP.

Deposited in East River Bank.			
By Bryant & Stratton,			
New York, Apr. 1, 1872.			
Bank Bills	-	-	6000
Specie	-	-	2500
Checks	-	-	950
			550
			10000

Date.		Deposits.		Checks.	
1872					
Apr.	1	10000			
May	1	8500			
		18500			
				200	
				968	75
				50	
				150	
				500	
				1868	75

AND VOUCHERS.

No. 1. <i>H. B. Bryant</i> <i>on private %</i> <i>April 25, 1872.</i>	200	No. 1. <i>New York, April 25, 1872.</i> East River Bank, <i>Pay to H. B. Bryant, or Bearer,</i> <i>Two Hundred _____ 700 Dollars.</i> <i>\$200. Bryant & Stratton.</i>
No. 2. <i>R. Courtes,</i> <i>Notes of Winne's</i> <i>Draft</i> <i>April 25.</i>	968 75	No. 2. <i>New York, April 25, 1872.</i> East River Bank, <i>Pay to R. Courtes, or Bearer,</i> <i>Nine Hundred and Sixty-eight 750 Dollars.</i> <i>\$968 750. Bryant & Stratton.</i>
No. 3. <i>W. R. Jones,</i> <i>Freight</i> <i>May 1.</i>	50	No. 3. <i>New York, May 1, 1872.</i> East River Bank, <i>Pay to W. R. Jones, or Bearer,</i> <i>Fifty _____ 100 Dollars.</i> <i>\$50. Bryant & Stratton.</i>
No. 4. <i>New York Herald,</i> <i>for Advertising,</i> <i>May 5.</i>	150	No. 4. <i>New York, May 5, 1872.</i> East River Bank, <i>Pay to New York Herald, or Bearer,</i> <i>One Hundred and Fifty _____ 100 Dollars.</i> <i>\$150. Bryant & Stratton.</i>
No. 5. <i>Western Tl. Co.,</i> <i>Freight</i> <i>May 6.</i>	500	No. 5. <i>New York, May 6, 1872.</i> East River Bank, <i>Pay to Western Transportation Co. or Bearer,</i> <i>Five Hundred _____ 000 Dollars.</i> <i>\$500. Bryant & Stratton.</i>
16631.25		No. <i>New York, _____ 18</i> East River Bank, <i>Pay to _____ or Bearer,</i> <i>_____ 000 Dollars.</i> <i>\$ _____</i>

SET IV.—NOTES, DRAFTS, ETC.

NOTES, DRAFTS, ETC.

RECEIVABLE.

\$3300.

NEW YORK, April 6, 1872.

Thirty days after date, for value received, I promise to pay Bryant & Stratton, or order, Thirty-three Hundred Dollars, at the East River Bank.

ROBERT HAYWOOD.

\$1000.

NEW YORK, April 9, 1872.

Thirty days after date, I promise to pay to the order of Bryant & Stratton, at my office, No. 195 Water street, One Thousand Dollars, value received.

AUSTIN PACKARD.

\$7000.

BUFFALO, April 13, 1872.

Forty days from date, I promise to pay Bryant & Stratton, or order, at the International Bank of Buffalo, Seven Thousand Dollars, value received.

WARREN P. SPENCER.

\$5000.

ALBANY, January 1, 1872.

One day after date, I promise to pay to William A. Holley, at the Bank of the Capitol, Five Thousand Dollars, value received.

ERASTUS CORNING.

PAYABLE.

\$2900.

NEW YORK, April 6, 1872.

For value received, ninety days from date, we promise to pay to the order of Acker, Merrall & Co., Twenty-nine Hundred Dollars, at the East River Bank.

BRYANT & STRATTON.

\$5000.

NEW YORK, April 12, 1872.

Ninety days from date, we promise to pay Daniel Drew, or order, Five Thousand Dollars, value received.

BRYANT & STRATTON.

\$4136 $\frac{25}{100}$.

PITTSBURG, April 7, 1872.

At thirty days sight, pay to the order of Geo. K. Chase & Co., at their Banking House, 13 Cooper Institute, Forty-one Hundred, Thirty-six $\frac{25}{100}$ Dollars, value received, and charge to account of

LOGAN, WILSON & Co.

To Bryant & Stratton, New York.

SET IV.—NOTES, DRAFTS, ETC.

\$3900.

NEW YORK, May 13, 1872.

At ten days' sight, pay to the order of George A. Crocker Thirty-nine Hundred Dollars, and charge to account of

HOPE & Co.

To Bryant & Stratton, New York.

\$2881,

PHILADELPHIA, May 25, 1872.

At thirty days' sight, pay to the order of B. McGann, Twenty-eight Hundred, Eighty-one Dollars, at the Metropolitan Bank, value received, and charge to account of

To Bryant & Stratton, New York.

WM. K. SADLER.

LETTER BOOK.

Messrs. Bryant & Stratton,

PITTSBURG, April 1st, 1872.

New York :

GENTLEMEN,—As per our agreement of the 30th ult., we ship you this day (Invoice enclosed) 800 kegs Nails and 20,000 lbs. Lead, to be sold on our joint %.

We shall leave it with you to push them upon the market, or to await better prices. Your reputation and experience afford sufficient guarantee that whatever course you may see fit to pursue will be the best.

Very truly yours,

LOGAN, WILSON & Co.

Messrs. Bryant & Stratton,

BUFFALO, April 2d, 1872.

New York :

GENTLEMEN,—Enclosed you will find Invoice of 500 bbls. Flour, which we ship you this day on joint %. You will, perhaps, find it best to take advantage of the present demand in your city to close out the sales at an early day. However, we leave that matter to your own good judgment.

Please keep us advised as to the indications.

Yours,

NILES & KINNEL.

Logan, Wilson & Co.,

NEW YORK, April 6th, 1872.

Pittsburg :

GENTLEMEN,—We enclose you Account Sales of the Nails and Lead shipped us on the 1st inst. Your net gain, as shown, is \$336.23. We think the present a favorable time for this class of sales, and shall be happy to join you in any reasonable amount.

Let us hear from you soon.

Respectfully,

BRYANT & STRATTON.

SET IV.—LETTER BOOK.

Messrs. Niles & Kinne,

NEW YORK, April 7th, 1872.

Buffalo:

GENTLEMEN,—You will please find enclosed Invoice of 20 hhds. Sugar, 100 bags Coffee, and 100 boxes Raisins, to be sold, as per our agreement, on joint %.

We have an excellent chance in prospect of purchasing to advantage in this line, and shall be happy to learn from you that the demand will warrant a fair investment. We await your further advices.

Respectfully,

BRYANT & STRATTON.

Messrs. Niles & Kinne,

NEW YORK, April 8th, 1872.

Buffalo:

GENTLEMEN,—Enclosed please find Account Sales of the Flour shipped us on the 2d inst. We feel satisfied with the returns, particularly as since our sales were effected, prices have materially declined. The uncertainty of European affairs renders the provision market extremely unstable, and all prognostications, at this time, unreliable. We have no doubt, however, that the ultimate tendency will be favorable to investments, and do not hesitate to advise you to secure any *good bargains* which the present seeming depression may throw in your way.

Truly yours,

BRYANT & STRATTON.

Messrs. Bryant & Stratton,

TROY, April 10th, 1872.

New York:

GENTLEMEN,—I ship you to-day, as per Invoice enclosed, 1000 bbls. Flour, to be sold on joint % of yourselves, S. G. Payn, Albany, and myself, each one-third. You will please open an account with Mr. Payn, and render him an Account Sales of his one-third, as per our agreement. I have charged you for your one-third invoice. Please keep me advised.

Yours,

PLINY MOORE.

Pliny Moore, Esq.,

NEW YORK, April 13th, 1872.

Troy:

SIR,—We send you enclosed Account Sales of Flour shipped us on the 10th, having effected the sale in less time than we had anticipated. We trust the result will be satisfactory. You now stand credited on our Books \$6006.67. We have communicated with Mr. Payn. We think the present a favorable time to invest in Flour, and shall be happy to join you in speculation, or to sell for you on commission. We await your further orders.

Respectfully,

BRYANT & STRATTON.

S. G. Payn,

NEW YORK, April 13th, 1872.

Albany:

SIR,—Enclosed please find Account Sales of Flour, shipped us by Pliny Moore of Troy, as per our understanding. Your one-third net gain is \$340, which gives you a total credit on our books of \$3173.33.

Respectfully yours,

BRYANT & STRATTON.

SET IV.—LETTER BOOK.

Messrs. Bryant & Stratton,
New York:

BUFFALO, April 18, 1872.

GENTLEMEN,—We enclose you Account Sales of the Sugar, Coffee, and Raisins, shipped us on the 7th inst. Your net proceeds from Sales, including Invoice and Gain, is \$3215, which we have entered to your credit.

We shall be happy to hear from you.

Respectfully,
NILES & KINNE.

S. G. Payn, Esq.,
Albany:

NEW YORK, April 22, 1872.

SIR,—We ship you this day, per Merchants' Line, 30 hhds. Sugar, as per enclosed Invoice, to be sold on joint % of yourself, Pliny Moore, Troy, and ourselves, each $\frac{1}{3}$. We have advised Mr. Moore, and he will look to you for an account of the sales.

Please write to us.

Truly yours,
BRYANT & STRATTON.

Pliny Moore,
Troy:

NEW YORK, April 22, 1872.

DEAR SIR,—We enclose you Invoice of 30 hhds. Sugar, shipped this day to S. G. Payn, Albany, to be sold on joint %, as per arrangement. We have charged you with your $\frac{1}{3}$ Invoice, and advised Mr. Payn to account to you for the sales.

Very respectfully,
BRYANT & STRATTON.

Messrs. Bryant & Stratton,
New York:

ALBANY, April 29, 1872.

GENTLEMEN,—I send you enclosed an account of the sales of Sugar shipped by you on the 22d inst. Your $\frac{1}{3}$ loss on sales, as per statement, is \$115, which reduces your net proceeds to \$1218.34.

I regret the result, but have done the best I could, under the circumstances. The rapid decline in Sugar could not have been foreseen; and had I delayed the sales another day, the result would have been far less satisfactory.

Respectfully yours,
S. G. PAYN.

Messrs. Bryant & Stratton,
New York:

PHILADELPHIA, April 30, 1872.

GENTLEMEN,—I ship you this day, as per arrangement, 100 bbls. Cider Vinegar, 50 do. Linseed Oil, and 40 h^f kegs White Lead, to be sold on joint %. I have charged you $\frac{1}{2}$ the enclosed Invoice, according to agreement. Please exercise your own judgment in the matter of sales.

Respectfully yours,
WM. K. SADLER.

R. W. Hoadley, Esq.,
Philadelphia:

NEW YORK, May 2, 1872.

DEAR SIR,—We enclose you Invoice of 200 bbls. Pork, shipped you this day, to be sold on our joint %. Your $\frac{1}{2}$ Invoice (charged) is \$909. We shall trust entirely to your judgment in effecting sales.

Truly yours,
BRYANT & STRATTON.

PRACTICAL EXERCISES.—FOURTH SERIES.

PRACTICAL EXERCISES.

[To be written up after the manner of Set III.]

TRANSACTIONS.—FOURTH SERIES.

The transactions which follow will enable the student to carry out the instructions of Set IV in practice. The two months represent two years, as in the preceding set; the balances to be brought down at the end of the first year, and the business of the second year to be continued under the same accounts; finally closing the accounts through the Journal. The two methods of keeping the accounts of temporary copartnerships are also illustrated.

- Apr. 1.*—J. H. Goldsmith and _____* have this day entered into copartnership, each investing \$8000 cash. The firm assumes to pay for J. H. Goldsmith a note in favor of H. W. Ellsworth, dated Jan. 15, with interest at 6% from date; face of note, \$300; interest due to date, \$3.75.
- 2.*—Paid cash for Store Fixtures, \$1500; and for rent of store, six months in advance, \$750.
- 3.*—Bought of H. G. Reeve & Co., 8 bags Rio Coffee, 1280 lbs., @ 10¢; 6 chests Young Hyson Tea, 297 lbs., @ 65¢; 10 boxes Virginia Tobacco, 350 lbs., @ 40¢; for which we have accepted their draft at 60 ds., favor of Chas. Strong.
- 4.*—Received from James Atwater, Lockport, to be sold on his and our joint %, each $\frac{1}{2}$, 500 brls. Flour, @ \$8; 1000 bush. Wheat, @ \$1.50; paid freight on same, in cash, \$400.
- 5.*—Received from D. L. Wing, Albany, to be sold on joint % of himself, J. Walker, Schenectady, and ourselves, each $\frac{1}{3}$, 1000 brls. "Julian Mills" Flour, @ \$8.50; paid freight in cash, \$100.
- 6.*—Sold W. H. Beebe, for cash, 1000 bush. Wheat (Mdse. Co. A., Atwater's Consignment), @ \$1.83.
- 7.*—Sold J. W. Lusk, on %, at 60 ds., 2 chests Young Hyson Tea, 100 lbs., @ 75¢ ----- Sold J. C. Beale, on his note at 10 ds., 500 lbs. Flour (Mdse. Co. A.), @ \$9 ----- Closed Mdse. Co. A. and rendered James Atwater our account of sales; our charges for storage, advertising and cooperage amount to \$75; our commission on sales, $2\frac{1}{2}\%$, \$-----; our $\frac{1}{2}$ net gain, \$-----; James Atwater's do., \$-----.
- 8.*—Shipped John R. Penn, Green Bay, Wis., to be sold on our joint %, each $\frac{1}{2}$, the following invoice bought of H. G. Reeve & Co., on our note at 4 months: 30 hhds. N. O. Sugar, 32000 lbs., @ 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ ¢; 40 brls. N. O. Molasses, 1442 gals., @ 40¢; drayage and insurance, paid in cash, \$75.
- 10.*—Deposited with Geo. K. Chase & Co., Bankers, cash, \$10000.
- 12.*—Sold for cash to J. & J. Wynkoop, 1000 brls. Julian Mills Flour (Mdse. Co. B.), @ \$9.50 ----- Closed Mdse. Co. B. and rendered account of sales to D. L. Wing, Albany, and J. Walker, Schenectady; our charges for storage and cooperage, \$75; commission on sales, @ $2\frac{1}{2}\%$, \$-----; D. L. Wing's $\frac{1}{3}$ net gain, \$-----; J. Walker's do., \$-----; our do., \$-----.
- 15.*—Paid cash for James Atwater's draft on us at sight, \$1000.
- 16.*—Shipped R. C. Spencer, St. Louis, to be sold on joint account of himself, John Atwater, Chicago, and ourselves, each $\frac{1}{3}$, the following invoice of goods, bought of A. T. Stewart & Co., for cash: 20 pcs. Dark Blue Circassian, @ \$12; 50 pcs. Green do., @ \$10; 10 pcs. Satinet, 300 yds., @ 90¢; 15 pcs. Jeans, 450 yds., @ \$1.25 ----- Deposited cash, \$10000.
- 17.*—Shipped Stephen A. Douglas, Chicago, pursuant to his order, 8 bags Coffee, 1280 lbs., @ 11¢.
- 20.*—Received cash in full of J. C. Beale's note of the 7th inst.
- 21.*—Paid J. Walker's sight draft in full of his %, per check on Geo. K. Chase & Co., \$-----.
- 25.*—Received account of sales from John R. Penn, Green Bay, of goods shipped him on the 8th; our $\frac{1}{2}$ net gain, \$250.

* Let the student use his own name.

PRACTICAL EXERCISES.—FOURTH SERIES.

- 30.—Received from R. C. Spencer, St. Louis, account sales of goods shipped him on the 16th ; our $\frac{1}{3}$ net loss, \$125 ----- Paid cash in full for J. H. Goldsmith's note and interest ; note, \$300 ; interest, \$5.25.

INVENTORY OF PROPERTY ON HAND APRIL 30.

4 chests Young Hyson Tea, 200 lbs., @ 63¢ ; 10 boxes Virginia Tobacco, 350 lbs., @ 40¢ ; Store Fixtures, \$1400 ; unexpired rent, \$625.

- May 1.—Received from John R. Penn, Green Bay, to be sold on his and our joint %, each $\frac{1}{3}$, 3000 bush. Wheat, invoiced at \$1 ; paid freight, per check, \$350.
- 2.—Bought on our note, at 60 ds., of Clafin, Mellen & Co., 10 pcs. Broadcloth, 1000 yds., @ \$4.50 ; 20 pcs. Cassimere, 1500 yds., @ \$2.
- 3.—Shipped T. W. Woolson, Mt. Pleasant, Iowa, to be sold on our joint %, each $\frac{1}{3}$, 10 pcs. Broadcloth, 1000 yds., @ \$4.75 ; 10 pcs. Cassimere, 750 yds., @ \$2.25 ; paid freight and insurance, per check, \$75 ----- Received cash of John Atwater, in full of %, \$-----.
- 4.—Sold J. C. Bryant, on his note at 10 ds., 3000 bush. Wheat (Mdse. Co. C, Penn's Consignment), @ \$1.50 ----- Closed Mdse. Co. C. and rendered John R. Penn, an account of sales ; our charges for storage, advertising, etc., \$150 ; our commission, $2\frac{1}{2}\%$ on sales, \$----- ; J. R. Penn's net proceeds, \$----- ; our $\frac{1}{3}$ net gain, \$-----.
- 5.—Discounted our acceptance of \$460.05, favor of H. G. Reeve & Co., due June 5 ; discount off, 31 days, @ 7% ; paid cash for face of acceptance, less interest for above time and rate, \$-----.
- 6.—Shipped Chester Packard, Milwaukee, to be sold on joint % of himself, D. V. Bell, Chicago, and ourselves, each $\frac{1}{3}$, 4 chests Young Hyson Tea, 197 lbs., @ 75¢ ; 10 boxes Virginia Tobacco, 350 lbs., @ 50¢ ; 100 sacks Rio Coffee, 16000 lbs., @ 10¢. The Tea and Tobacco were from our store ; the Coffee was purchased of Acker, Merrill & Co., on our acceptance at 10 ds. ; our $\frac{1}{3}$ invoice, \$----- ; Chester Packard's do., \$----- ; D. V. Bell's do., \$-----.
- 7.—Received from H. B. Tuttle, Cleveland, to be sold on joint % of himself, N. C. Winslow, and ourselves, each $\frac{1}{3}$, 1000 brls. Flour, invoiced at \$7 ; paid transportation charges, per check, \$450 ; our $\frac{1}{3}$ cost, \$-----.
- 10.—Paid James Atwater, in full of %, per check, \$-----.
- 12.—Sold Chas. E. Carryl, 10 pcs. Cassimere, 750 yds., @ \$2.50 ; received in payment, James Hill's note for \$1500, dated Jan. 1, 1872, with accumulated interest at 7% from date, \$38.21 ; cash for balance, \$-----.
- 15.—Sold W. H. Clark, for cash, 1000 brls. Flour (Mdse. Co. D.), @ \$8.50 ----- Closed Mdse. Co. D., and rendered account of same to H. B. Tuttle and N. C. Winslow ; our charges for storage, advertising, etc., \$150 ; our commission, $2\frac{1}{2}\%$ on sales, \$----- ; H. B. Tuttle's net proceeds, \$----- ; N. C. Winslow's do., \$----- ; our $\frac{1}{3}$ net gain, \$-----.
- 16.—Remitted H. B. Tuttle, cash in full of his %, \$-----.
- 17.—Deposited in Bank, \$9000 ----- Received cash of Stephen A. Douglas, in full of %, \$-----
----- Received cash of J. C. Bryant, for his note of May 4, due this day, \$-----.
- 19.—Paid our acceptance of 6th inst., favor of Acker, Merrill & Co., due this day, in cash, \$-----.
- 20.—Received from T. W. Woolson, Mt. Pleasant, an account sales of the goods shipped him on the 3d for our joint % ; our net proceeds remitted in cash, \$4000.
- 25.—Received from Chester Packard, Milwaukee, an account sales of the goods shipped him the 6th inst., for % and risk of Packard, Bell, and ourselves ; our net proceeds, \$750.
- 28.—Paid for N. C. Winslow's draft on us, in full of his %, our draft on D. V. Bell, \$640.92 ; balance in cash, \$-----.
- 30.—Received cash of R. C. Spencer, in full of %, \$----- ----- Paid John R. Penn, cash, in full of %, \$----- ----- Paid D. L. Wing, cash, in full of %, \$-----.

INVENTORY OF PROPERTY ON HAND MAY 31.

Store Fixtures, \$1400 ; unexpired rent, \$500 ; interest due on J. Hill's note, \$43.75.

PRACTICAL EXERCISES—FOURTH SERIES.

STATEMENTS.

<i>April 30.</i>				<i>May 31.</i>			
<i>Gains.</i>				<i>Gains.</i>			
Merchandise	20	75		Merchandise	869	25	✓
Storage and Adv. -	150			Storage and Adv. -	300		✓
Commission -	395	75		Mdse. Co. C. -	443	75	
Mdse. Co. A. -	98	37		Mdse. Co. D. -	229	17	
Mdse. Co. B.	195	84		Commission	325		
Ship't in Co. to Green Bay	250		1110 71	Ship't in Co. to Mt. P. -	743	75	
				Ship't in Co. to Milwaukee	109	09	
<i>Losses.</i>				Interest - -	8	32	3028 33
Interest -	1	50					
Store and Fixtures	100			<i>Losses.</i>			
Rent -	125			Rent - - - -		125	
Ship't in Co. to St. Louis	125		351 50	<i>Net Gain</i> (J. H. G., 1451 66) Student, 1451.67)		2903	33
<i>Net Gain</i> (J. H. G., 379.61) Student, 379.60)			759 21	<i>Resources.</i>			
<i>Resources.</i>				Store and Fixtures	1400		
Merchandise	263			Unexpired Rent -	500		
Store and Fixtures -	1400			Interest -	43	75	
Unexpired Rent	625			Cash -	852	21	
Cash	6127	25		J. W. Lusk - -	75		
J. W. Lusk -	75			Geo. K. Chase & Co.	20497	46	
J. R. Penn - -	2981	80		T. W. Woolson -	3256	25	
Geo. K. Chase & Co.	16970	84		Chester Packard - -	1390	92	
R. C. Spencer	923	33		Bills Receivable -	1500		29515 59
John Atwater -	524	17		<i>Liabilities.</i>			
Stephen A. Douglas	140	80	30034 19	Bills Payable -			10156 80
<i>Liabilities.</i>				<i>Net Resources</i> - -			19358 79
Bills Payable -	3117	85		J. H. Goldsmith -	9527	52	
James Atwater - -	4598	38		Student - - - -	9881	27	19358 79
D. L. Wing -	5862	50	13578 73				
<i>Net Resources</i> -			16455 46				
J. H. Goldsmith -	8075	86					
Student - - - -	8379	60	16455 46				

SET V.

JOBGING AND IMPORTING BUSINESS,

EMBRACING AS PRINCIPAL BOOKS,

CASH - BOOK, DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN INVOICE - BOOKS,
SALES - BOOK AND JOURNAL;

AND AS AUXILIARIES,

INVENTORY - BOOK AND BILL - BOOK,

WITH A ROUTINE OF TRANSACTIONS TAKEN FROM ONE OF THE MOST EXTENSIVE BUSINESS HOUSES
IN NEW YORK.

REMARKS.

IN the following set we have illustrated a practical method of keeping the accounts of an Importing and Jobbing business. The particular feature in this set consists of the manner and form of original entries, which are made in separate books, elsewhere used as auxiliaries—from which they are either journalized, or passed directly to the Ledger at stated periods. This method has many advantages over consecutive entries in the Day-Book, and in one form or other, is adopted generally in all large establishments. The labors of the book-keeper are thus divided up, and the separate departments of the business receive such special record as to present all the facts in their clearest light. Thus, if any particular information is desired respecting purchases, all the facts can be shown at once from the Invoice Book; and, in the same manner, the fact and condition of the sales can be shown from the Sales-Book, the receipts and disbursements of cash from the Cash-Book, etc.

In the previous sets these books are represented, but they are used only as auxiliaries, the entries of the business being made in the other books without reference to them. This plan, it will be evident, although possessing some merits, involves a large amount of unnecessary labor, which would prove a great objection in extensive business. The special books themselves, however, are so essential to every well-regulated business, that they would receive favor, even at the expense of this additional labor. If, therefore, they can be used without additional labor, and even at a reduction of labor, it would seem that no farther argument would be needed to secure their adoption.

The only difficulty in the way of using special books for original entries lies in the danger of making the entries in the different books conflict with each other upon the Ledger. For example: if a Cash-Book is used, it should be competent to show all receipts and disbursements of cash; this purpose is easily effected by placing the receipts on one side, and the disbursements on the other—the difference, of course, being, at any time, the amount on hand. But this does not cover the entire utility of the Cash-Book; at the same time that cash received is entered upon the debit side of the Cash-Book, the object or cause *for which* it is received may also be stated; in which case a double entry is effected, although but one amount shown. The same principle will hold in entering the disbursements of cash; as, when cash is paid, the object or cause for which it is paid is properly expressed. The appropriate caption for the debit side of the Cash-Book, then, would be “Cash Dr. To Sundries;” the debit of cash being the total amount received at any specified time, and the credit of sundries being the separate amounts produced by the different causes represented; and, on the other hand, the caption for the credit side would be “Sundries Dr. to Cash,” cash being credited for the total disbursement as shown, and the sundry causes for which cash was paid debited for their separate amounts. It will thus be seen that the *debit* side of the Cash-Book contains the *credits* of all accounts for which cash is received; and the *credit* side, the *debits* of all accounts for which cash is paid.

Upon the same principle the Invoice-Book, which sustains the same relation to merchandise that the debit side of the Cash-Book does to cash, while it shows, in total, the entire cost of merchandise, will also exhibit the separate credits opposing merchandise; and the Sales-Book, which sustains the same relation to merchandise that the credit side of the Cash-Book does to cash, while it shows, in total, the proceeds of merchandise, exhibits also the separate debits produced by the sales. The difficulty of which we have spoken will now be apparent; as, in every case involving any two of these books, the tendency will be to debit and credit the same accounts *twice*—effecting thus a *double* entry not contemplated by projectors of the science, and of course not warranted by the

SET V.—REMARKS.

facts in the case. Thus, all cash receipts being entered, at specified periods, in total, from the debit side of the Cash-Book, and all cash disbursements from the credit side, it would be erroneous to enter cash from any other book; and the same theory will apply with equal force to the Invoice and Sales-Books.

If, therefore, the peculiar rights of each of these books be respected, viz.: permitting all cash entries to be taken to the Ledger from the Cash-Book, and all purchases and sales of merchandise from the Invoice and Sales-Book, it would preclude the entering of cash in the Invoice or Sales-Book, and also of merchandise in the Cash-Book. Take a single example: Suppose the entry to be "Cash Dr. To Merchandise." All cash receipts must appear on the debit side of the Cash-Book, and the entry on that book would be "To Merchandise," extending the amount into the debit column. When the Cash-Book is posted, this amount will, of course, be included in the total cash debit, and must comprise one of the opposite, or credit entries. So cash would be debited and merchandise credited both from the Cash-Book. Again, all sales of merchandise must be entered in the Sales-Book, and when entered the corresponding debit—in this case, Cash—must also be expressed. When the Sales-Book is posted, the total for which merchandise is credited will include this amount (already entered and posted from the Cash-Book), to correspond with which, and to secure the necessary condition of equal debits and credits, cash must again be debited. According to this standard, therefore, in every case where merchandise is either bought or sold for cash, and the fact expressed through these special books, this error of duplicating debits and credits would occur.

To avoid this difficulty—the only one which stands in the way of classified original entries—two methods have been successfully used; one of which places the books upon an equality, using "neutralizing" accounts for the conflicting entries, and the other acknowledges the supremacy of some one or more books, to which, in all matters of conflict, the others must yield. To be more explicit: In the case before instanced, "Cash Dr. To Merchandise." If the Cash-Book and Sales-Book were upon an equality, the one claiming to furnish all cash entries for the Ledger and the other all merchandise sales, it would be improper to write Cash as a Ledger title in the Sales-Book or Merchandise in the Cash-Book, for the reasons adduced; but a neutralizing account might be opened, to take the place of cash in the Sales-Book and merchandise in the Cash-Book, thus receiving a debit and credit of the same amount, which would, of course, cancel it. Suppose the merchandise to be sold to A, for cash: In the Sales-Book the entry would be "A" Dr., and in the Cash-Book, "A" Cr. The result would be the same as if A had purchased on account, and subsequently paid the amount in cash, thus closing his account. But suppose we acknowledge the supremacy of the Cash-Book in all cases where the two are concerned. When merchandise is sold for cash, the entry in the Cash-Book will be "Cash Dr. To Merchandise," both of which—the debit of cash and the credit of merchandise—will go to the Ledger from the Cash-Book. The same entry can be made in the Sales-Book, *but not posted*. For this purpose a special column may be used—as in the following examples—which, at such times as the general result may need to be shown, can be extended into the other column, which in the total footing will embrace all the sales.

Each of the above methods has its advantages; the latter, however, is generally preferred as being more brief and direct, and leading to less confusion.

The Invoice Books, and the Sales-Book which follow, contain all purchases and sales of merchandise, with the conditions thereof. All sales and purchases *not made for cash* pass from these books to the Ledger; all others, from the Cash-Book.

The transactions of this set, and most of the forms, are taken from one of the largest Importing and Jobbing Houses in New York, and may be relied upon as eminently practical.

SET V.—ROUTINE.

ROUTINE.

That the student may get the full advantage of this Set, it will be necessary that he pay strict attention to the routine of transactions given below. Let him make the entries in the different books precisely in the order given. Let the invoices be copied with care, and all the calculations and extensions made by himself. Thus alone will the design of the Set be carried out. The exercises connected with the Foreign Invoice Book, involving compound numbers and the reduction of currencies, are important. In reducing sterling to federal currency, we have taken the Custom House standard of \$4.8665 to the £ Sterling. We have also added to each foreign invoice, the duties, which being paid in cash, are not extended with the invoice, but posted from the Cash-Book. In most importing houses, the duties are not extended in the Invoice-Book, but only in the Cash-Book. For good reasons, we prefer the method here adopted.

ROUTINE FOR JULY.

- July 1.*—The books are opened, as per first Journal entry. (Inventory-Book copied—Cash-Book commenced with balance on hand—Bill-Book written up to show the notes, receivable and payable, as indicated in Journal entry.) ----- Bought of C. F. Spalding, on note @ 4 months, Invoice of Sheetting, \$553.57 (Dom. I. B.—B. B.) ----- Received per steamer Edinburgh, Invoice of Jaconets from S. B. Higgins & Co., \$1252.55; Paid duties in cash, \$300.61 (For. I. B.—C. B.) ----- Bought of B. S. Olmstead, for cash, Invoice of Prints, etc., \$1303.76 (Dom. I. B.—C. B.) ----- Sold Gordon Bailey, Buffalo, on note @ 8 months, Invoice of Jaconets, \$891.35 (S. B.—B. B.) ----- Sold Ira Packard, Peru, Ind., on note @ 6 months, Invoice of Hose and Gloves, \$273.52 (S. B.—B. B.) ----- Sold Mdse. this day, per Petty Cash-Book, \$97.50 (C. B.) ----- Received cash on % of John Lewis, \$500 (C. B.).
- 3.*—Paid Francis & Loutrel for Stationery, \$16.75 (C. B.) ----- Lent J. E. Jenkins, for one day, \$1000 (C. B.) ----- Sold Mdse. per Petty Cash-Book, \$125 (C. B.).
- 5.*—Sold Hiram Newell, Tonawanda, on his note @ 6 months, Invoice of Sheettings, \$697.54 (S. B.—B. B.) ----- Received of J. E. Jenkins, return loan, \$1000 (C. B.) ----- Paid cash for Postage Stamps, etc., \$8 (C. B.) ----- Paid S. S. Packard, on private %, \$100 (C. B.).
- 6.*—Received cash of J. H. Lewis, in full of %, \$1200 (C. B.)
- 7.*—Paid Richard Beal cash, in full of %, \$185 (C. B.).
- 8.*—Sold Mdse. per Petty Cash Book, \$157 (C. B.).
- 10.*—Bought of John Walker & Co., on our note @ 8 months, Invoice of Cotton, \$1006.64 (Dom. I. B.—B. B.) ----- Received per steamer Manchester, from Johnson, Quigley & Co., Manchester, Invoice of Cotton and Silk Goods, \$221.11; Paid duties in cash, \$44.21 (For. I. B.—C. B.) ----- Bought of Claffin, Mellen & Co., for cash, Invoice of Prints, \$2312.52 (Dom. I. B.—C. B.) ----- Sold W. P. Pratt, Cincinnati, for cash, Invoice of Jaconets, \$714.28 (S. B.—C. B.) ----- Sold Baldwin, Laundon & Co., Elyria, O., on their note @ 8 months, Invoice of Shirting, \$869.38 (S. B.—B. B.).
- 11.*—Received cash of W. Pennel, in full of %, \$488.50 (C. B.).
- 12.*—Sold Charles Claghorn, Homer, Ill., Invoice of Cloths, \$433.12 (S. B.—C. B.) ----- Paid cash for Drayage and Portorage, \$55 (C. B.).
- 14.*—Received cash in full of John Gundry's note, \$1580 (C. B.—B. B.).
- 15.*—Received per steamer *Ætna*, from A. & J. Bailey, Bradford, Invoice of Goods, \$246.38; Paid duties in cash, \$46.80 (For. I. B.—C. B.) ----- Sold E. Mussey & Co., Amherst, O., on their note @ 6 months, Invoice of Shirting, \$923.25 (S. B.—B. B.) ----- Sold Mdse. for cash, as per Petty Cash-Book, \$115.75 (C. B.).
- 18.*—S. S. Pomroy's note discounted, \$1000; Discount off, \$16.92 (C. B.—B. B.).
- 20.*—Bought of E. Lambert & Co., on our note @ 8 months, Invoice of Bleached Shirtings, \$660.73 (Dom. I. B.—B. B.) ----- Sold Starr & Co., Elyria, O., on their note @ 6 months, Invoice of Prints, \$1425.48 (S. B.—B. B.) ----- Paid J. T. Calkins, on private %, \$150 (C. B.).

SET V.—ROUTINE.

- 21.—Sold Mdse. for cash, per Petty Cash-Book, \$127.50 (C. B.).
 22.—Sold M. Shipley & Co., Cincinnati, on his note @ 8 months, Invoice of Bleached Shirting, \$1460.14 (S. B.—B. B.).
 23.—Paid cash in full of note, favor of H. G. Smith, \$4000 (C. B.—B. B.).
 25.—Sold Bidwell & Co., Adrian, Michigan, for cash, Invoice of Goods, \$400 (S. B.—C. B.) ----- Starr & Co.'s note discounted; Face of note, \$1425.48. Discount off, \$50.44 (C. B.—B. B.) ----- Received per steamer Halifax, from S. T. Horton, Glasgow, Invoice of Goods, \$440.14; Paid duties in cash, \$105.63 (For. I. B.—C. B.) ----- Bought of A. T. Stewart & Co., for cash, Invoice of Prints, \$893.63 (Dom. I. B.—C. B.) ----- Paid clerk hire in cash, \$65 (C. B.).
 27.—Sold Mdse. for cash, as per Petty Cash-Book, \$275 (C. B.).
 28.—Sold E. C. Packard, Crystal Lake, Wis., on his note @ 8 months, Invoice of Goods, \$171.04 (S. B.—B. B.).
 29.—Paid D. V. Bell, on private %, \$175 (C. B.).
 30.—Sold Mdse., as per Petty Cash-Book, \$83 (C. B.).
 31.—Received cash of R. Barker, in full of %, \$1000.

ROUTINE FOR AUGUST.

- Aug. 1.*—Sold O. C. & E. C. Wright, Lockport, N. Y., on their note @ 6 months, Invoice of Goods, \$1432.89 (S. B.—B. B.) ----- Paid cash for Drayage and Portorage, \$17.50 (C. B.).
 2.—Lent J. H. Tobitt, \$500 (C. B.).
 3.—Sold C. R. Caulkins, Delaware, O., for cash, Invoice of Prints, \$739.63 (S. B.—C. B.) ----- Sold Mdse., as per Petty Cash-Book, \$89.27 (C. B.).
 5.—Discounted our Note, favor of Geo. A. Crocker; face of note, \$1426. Discount off, \$19.41 (C. B.—B. B.) ----- Sold D. S. Hoadley, Berlin, O., on his note @ 8 mos., Invoice of Goods, \$527 (S. B.—B. B.).
 6.—O. C. & E. C. Wright's note discounted; face of note, \$1432.89. Discount off, \$49.60 (C. B.).
 7.—Sold Mdse., as per Petty Cash-Book, \$150 (C. B.).
 8.—Sold J. D. Hinde & Co., Cincinnati, on their note @ 8 months, Invoice of Mdse., \$752.57 (S. B.—B. B.).
 10.—Received per steamer Australia, from Wm. Thornton & Co., Bradford, Invoice of Goods, \$1454.64. Duties paid in cash, \$276.38 (For. I. B.—C. B.) ----- Sold Geo. A. Crocker, Rochester, for cash, Invoice of Prints, \$912.75 (S. B.—C. B.) ----- Bought of Wilson G. Hunt, on our note @ 8 months, Invoice of Cloths, \$708.40 (D. I. B.—B. B.).
 12.—Sold Mdse., as per Petty Cash-Book, \$218.50 (C. B.) ----- Paid cash for Drayage, \$100 (C. B.).
 15.—Sold W. H. Woodbury, Chicago, Ill., on his note @ 8 months, Invoice of Goods, \$908.29 (S. B.—B. B.) ----- Paid J. C. Bryant cash on private %, \$150.
 17.—Sold C. C. Jones, Peoria, Ill., on his note @ 6 months, Invoice of Goods, \$945.94 (S. B.—B. B.) ----- Sold Mdse., as per Petty Cash-Book, \$375 (C. B.).
 20.—Received, per steamer Lebanon, from J. Muir & Sons, Manchester, Invoice of Goods, \$188.62. Paid duties in cash, \$45.27 (For. I. B.—C. B.) ----- Bought of Arnold & Constable, on our note @ 8 months, Invoice of Cloths, \$1926.14 (Dom. I. B.—B. B.) ----- Bought of Grinnell & Minturn, for cash, Invoice of Goods, \$1492.58 (Dom. I. B.—C. B.) ----- Sold Paul Roberts, Buffalo, for cash, Invoice of Goods, \$923.40 (S. B.—C. B.).
 23.—Sold Mdse., as per Petty Cash-Book, \$175 (C. B.).
 25.—Sold M. Tompkins & Co., Lasalle, Ill., for cash, Invoice of Gloves, \$460.75 (S. B.—C. B.) ----- C. C. Jones' note discounted; face of note, \$945.94. Discount off, \$32.19 (C. B.) ----- Paid Postage, Portorage, etc., in cash, \$13 (C. B.) ----- Sold C. J. Dietrich, Bellefontaine, Ind., on his note @ 8 months, Invoice of Goods, \$402.50 (S. B.—B. B.) ----- Sold Baldwin & Co., Cleveland, on their note @ 8 months, Invoice of Prints, \$717.47 (S. B.—B. B.).
 27.—Sold Ubsdell Pierson & Co., St. Louis, on their note @ 8 months, Invoice of Mixtures, \$3303.71 (S. B.—B. B.).
 28.—Sold Raymond & Co., Cleveland, on 8 months note, Invoice of Goods, \$641.72 (S. B.—B. B.).
 30.—Sold Jonas Stratton, Amherst, O., on note @ 8 months, Invoice of Goods, \$457 (S. B.—B. B.).
 31.—Sold Mdse., per Petty Cash-Book, \$115 (C. B.) ----- Paid cash in full of Drayage %, \$50.75 (C. B.).

SET V.—DOMESTIC INVOICE-BOOK.

DOMESTIC INVOICE-BOOK.

This book contains copies of all invoices of merchandise purchased from importers and others in this country, with the conditions of all such purchases. Each lot and package is distinguished by some peculiar mark, which is transferred to the invoice, thus serving an important purpose in checking the articles, adjusting disputes, etc.

The purchases on time, for which notes are given, are passed to the Ledger from this book; those for cash, from the Cash-Book.

July 1, 1881.

		C. F. SPALDING & Co.,	4 months.					
	13	2 ps. 10-4 Sheeting,	92 ³	@ 55¢	51.01			
	14	2 " "	92 ³	60	55.65			
	16	2 " "	91 ³	65	59.64			
	18	2 " "	92 ¹	70	64.58			
	20	1 " "	45 ²	75	34.12			
	14	1 " "	46 ³	65	30.39			
	16	1 " "	46 ¹	70	32.98			
	18	1 " "	44 ¹	75	33.19			
	20	1 " "	45 ²	80	36.40			
	16	1 " "	46	75	34.50			
	18	1 " "	45 ³	80	36.60			
	20	1 " "	45 ²	90	40.95			
	22	1 " "	46	96	44.16			
		Note @ 4 months from July 5.		- - - -			553	57
		"						
		B. S. OLMSTEAD,	6 months.					
		5 cases Columbian Prints,						
		2137 ²						
		1918 ³						
		1935						
		1886 ³						
		1742 9615 yds., @ 8¢, less 1/4¢		- -	721.13			
		1 bale 2 1/2 lb. Black Wadding, 30 yds., @ 40¢			12.00			
		2 bales Brown Globe Drills,						
		1032 ³						
		1029 2061 ³ @ 7 1/2		- - -	157.21			
		4 cases Harop Prints,						
		246 1331 ³						
		1262 1581 ²						
		1108 1222						
		1276 1715 ² 5851, @ 8 1/2¢, less 2 1/2 %		-	482.91			
					1373.25			
		Less 5 %		-	68.67			
					1304.58			
		M. 97—1276, short 34 yds.		-	2.82			
					1301.76			
		Add error in extending Harop Prints		-	2.00			
		C. B.			1303.76	1303	76	
		Amounts forward		- - - -		1303	76	553 57

SET V.—DOMESTIC INVOICE-BOOK.

July 10, 1881.

		Amounts forward		1303	76	553	57
[C]		JOHN WALKER & Co.,		8 months.			
794	40 ps. Duck Drilling,	1411 ²	@ 17¢	239.96			
800	40 " "	1389 ²	18	250.11			
834	36 Brown "	1415 ²	25	353.88			
704	42 W. B. Diaper,	2169 ¹	7½	162.69		1006	64
		Note @ 8 months from July 10.					
		"					
		CLAFLIN, MELLE & Co.,		8 months.			
9355	50 ps. Prints, \$ 875	1782					
9500	52 " "	1831 ³	3612 ³ yds. @ 10¢	361.37			
8615	55 " "	1845 ¹					
9424	52 " "	1803 ¹					
9737	54 " "	1870 ²	5519 " 9½¢	524.30			
9024	61 " "	2112 ¹					
7906	59 " "	2033 ²					
8158	57 " "	1996 ³	6142 ² " 9¢	552.63			
9629	56 " "	1945 ¹	" 9¢	175.07			
199	63 " "	2249 ²					
238	60 " "	2140	4339 ² " 7½¢	329.21			
493	60 " "	2164 ¹					
888	59 " "	2059 ¹	4223 ² " 7½¢	316.76			
9095	58 " "	1970 ³	" 9¢	177.37			
		Deduct 6 % - - -		2436.91			
				121.84			
		Less 1 pc. short, 35 ² @ 7½¢, 5 % off -		2315.07			
				2.55			
C. B.				2312.52	2312	52	
		20					
		EDWARD LAMBERT & Co.,		8 months.			
750	4 cases 4-4 Bleached Shirting,						
751	40 1732 ²						
753	40 1736						
754	40 1755						
	40 1731 ²	6955 yds. @ 9½¢.				660	73
		Note @ 8 months from July 20.					
		25					
		A. T. STEWART & Co.,					
C. M.	3892	52 Prints, \$ 973	1853				
E. A.	5788	52 " "	965	1834			
E. A.	6202	53 " "	967	1895 ¹	5587 ¹ yds. @ 8¢ - -		
D. C.	4187	51 " "	972	1924 ²			
E. N.	5630	49 " "	968	1954 ²			
E. O.	6685	49 " "	971	1929	5808 @ 8½¢		
				493.68			
				940.66			
		Discount off 5 % - - -		47.03			
C. B.				593.63	593	63	
		Purchases on time (taken to Ledger) - - -				2220	94
		Cash Purchases (entered from C. B.) - - -				4509	91
		Total for the month - - - - -				6730	85

SET V.—DOMESTIC INVOICE-BOOK.

NEW YORK, August 10, 1881.

		WILSON G. HUNT,		8 months.			
		22 ps. 3-4 Doeskin,					
		\$ 163	728 28½	\$ 163	899½	22½	
			870 29		748	29	
			754 28½		894	28½	
			864 28½		835	28½	
			860 29½		834	28½	
			755 29½		729	28½	
			759 28½		861	28	
			750 27½		233	28½	
			822 29½		716	27½	
		\$ 162	554 28½		805	29½	
		163	833 28½	899½	21½	= 616 yds., @ \$1.15	
		Note @ 8 months from August 10.					
		20					
		ARNOLD & CONSTABLE,		10 months.			
1877		80	Belgian Cass.,	1091			
1881		80	"	1178²			
1896		30	"	1137			
1915		28	"	1094²			
1903		30	"	1151²			
1737		33	World's Fair,	1268			
1775		30	"	1168			
1823		33	"	1279³			
1834		33	"	1261²			
1845		80	"	1147			
1906		80	Sebastopol Checks,	1168²			
1913		27	"	1245² = 14191 yds., @ 13½¢,	1915.73		
		Cooperage			3.00		
					1918.73		
		Add 77 yds., @ 13½¢,		10.39			
		Less Freight,		3.03			
					7.36		
		Note @ 8 months.					
		"					
		GRINNELL & MINTURN,		8 months.			
S. M.	733	1240³					
A.	734	1239²	"Springfield,"				
	735	1234³					
H. M. C.	539	1208					
A.	540	1233					
		4 cases 4-4 Bleached Sheeting, 6156 yds., @ 10½¢ - -				646.88	
S. M.	169	1202²					
D.	170	1197¹					
	171	1223³					
	172	1171¹					
	173	1212²					
H. M.	492	1239					
C. D.	500	1254					
	501	1234					
		8 cases 33 in. Bleached Sheeting, 9734¹ yds., @ 9½¢ -				924.75	
						1571.13	
		Discount off 5 %				78.55	
		C. B.				1492	58
		Purchases on time (taken to Ledger)					2634 54
		Cash Purchases (posted from Cash-Book)					1492 58
		Total for the month					4127 12

SET V.—FOREIGN INVOICE-BOOK.

FOREIGN INVOICE-BOOK.*

NEW YORK, July 1, 1881.

STERLING CURRENCY. FEDERAL CURRENCY.

R		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	\$	¢	\$	¢
	S. B. HIGGINS & Co., Glasgow, per Steamer "Edinburgh," June 3, 1881.										
205	50 ps. 9-8 printed Jaconets, 2572 yds. @ 4½d. Making up, Casing, etc.	50	18	1							
		1	11		52	9	1				
206	50 ps. 9-8 printed Jaconets, 2540² yds. @ 4½d. Making up, Casing, etc.	50	5	7							
		1	11		51	16	7				
207	50 ps. 9-8 printed Jaconets, 2561² yds. @ 4½d. Making up, Casing, etc.	50	13	11							
		1	10	9	52	4	8				
208	60 ps. 9-8 10 B. and W. Jaconets - @ 5s. 5d. 1 1 1 3 2 34 4 9 4 1 21 22½ 23 24 24½ 25 25½ 26 26½ 27 Making up, Casing, etc.	16	5								
		1	4		17	9					
209	58 ps. 9-8 10 B. and W. Jaconets - @ 5s. 5d. 2 2 42 5 6 1 23½ 24 25 25½ 26 26½ Making up, Casing, etc.	15	14	2							
		1	3	8	16	17	10				
210	56 ps. 9-2 1200 B. and W. Jaconets - @ 7s. 3d. 1 1 4 38 11 1 18½ 23 24 25 25½ 26 Making up, Casing, etc.	20	6								
		1	3	4	21	9	4				
211	56 ps. 9-2 1200 B. and W. Jaconets - @ 7s. 3d. Making up, Casing, etc.	20	6								
		1	3	4	21	9	4				
212	54 ps. 9-8 1400 printed Jaconets - @ 8s. 9d. 1 1 3 3 34 9 1 1 1 14½ 23 24 24½ 25 25½ 26 27 33 Making up, Casing, etc.	23	12	6							
		1	3		24	15	6				
	Discount off, 1½%				258	11	4				
					3	17	7				
	Cartage		2	9	254	13	9				
	B. L., etc. -		5								
	Commission, 1½%	3	14	4	4	2	1				
	C. B. Duties, 24%—Paid in Cash - - -				258	15	10	302	26	1259	41
	10										
	JOHNSON, QUIGLEY & Co., Manchester, per Str. "Manchester," June 4, 1881.										
71	25 doz. Ladies' White Cotton Hose, @ 2s. 9d.	3	8	9							
20	" " " " " 3s.	3									
29	" " " " " 2s. 10d.	4	2	2							
46	1 " " Pearl Spun Silk Hose, 8½, 20s.	1									
46	1 " " " " " 9, 20s.	1									
1	4 " " Black " " 9, 19s.	3	16								
6	2 " " Pearl " " 9, 53s.	5	6								
6	½ " Men's Novi Silk Shirts, 39s.	19	6								
62	1 " " " " " 50s.	2	10								
120	1 " " " " " 55s.	2	15								
66	1 " " " " " 62s.	3	2								
68	8 doz. Ladies' Lisle Gauntlets, 11s. 6d.	4	12								
100	5 " " " " " 12s. 6d.	3	2	6							
101	5 " " " " " 22s.	5	10								
	Inland Carriage - - -		2	10							
	Cases, Oil Cloth, etc. -		13	6							
		45	3								
	Commission, 1½% -	13	6		45	13	9	44	21	222	34
	Duties, 24% on Cotton and 15% on Silk— Paid in Cash.										
	C. B. Amounts forward - - -							346	47	1481	75

* Copies of Foreign Invoices, with Import Duties added.

SET V.—FOREIGN INVOICE-BOOK.

NEW YORK, July 15, 1881.

Sterling Currency. Federal Currency.

			£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	\$	¢	\$	¢
		Amounts forward							346	47	1481	75
P. B. & Co.		A. & J. BAILEY, <i>Bradford</i> , per Steamer " <i>Etna</i> ," June 15, 1881.										
54		60½ Lavellas assorted, 3028 ² - - - @ 3½d.	48	17	11							
		Making up, Casing, etc.	2	6	10							
		Discount 1½%	61	4	9							
			12		10							
		Carriage to Liverpool	50	11	11	50	17	11	47	06	247	68
		C. B. Duties, 19%—Paid in Cash.		6								
		25										
P. B. & Co.		S. T. HORTON, <i>Glasgow</i> , per Steamer " <i>Halifax</i> ," June 20, 1881.										
620	70	400 9-8 14 ⁰⁰ Robes a Les, 10 yds. each - - 4s. 6d.	90	0	0							
		Off 36 ps. No. 1, 9s., and 1½% £1 7s. - -	1	16	0							
		Card, 4s., Box, 17s., Com. etc., £1 12s. -	88	4	0	90	17	0				
		Cartage - - - - -	2	18	0							
						0	1	9				
		C. B. Duties, 24%—Paid in Cash				90	18	9	106	21	442	55
		Total Imports for the month							499	74	2171	98
		Duties on the same									499	74
											2671	72
		August 10										
P. B. & Co.		WILLIAM THORNTON & Co., <i>Bradford</i> , per Str. " <i>Australia</i> ," July 1, 1881.										
29		60½ Mohair Mixtures, 2996 - - - @ 3½d.	39	0	2							
		Case, Pkg., etc., 14s., Com., 19s. 6d. - -	1	13	6	40	13	8				
30		60½ Bye Cloths, assorted, 2969 - - - @ 3d.	37	2	3							
		Case, Pkg., etc., 13s., Com., 18s. 6d. - -	1	11	6	38	13	9				
31		60½ Bye Cloths, assorted, 2973 - - - @ 3d.	37	8	3							
		Case, Pkg., etc., 13s., Com., 18s. 7d. - -	1	11	7	38	14	10				
32		60½ Bye Cloths, assorted, 2965 - - - @ 3d.	37	1	3							
		Case, Pkg., etc., 13s., Com., 18s. 6d. - -	1	11	6	38	12	9				
33		60½ Bye Cloths, assorted, 2968 - - - @ 3d.	37	1	6							
		Case, Pkg., etc., 13s., Com., 18s. 6d. - -	1	11	6	38	13	0				
34		60½ Bye Cloths, assorted, 2965 ² - - - @ 3d.	37	1	4							
		Case, Pkg., etc., 13s., Com., 18s. 6d. - -	1	11	6	38	12	10				
35		60½ Fine Mohair Mixtures, 2877 ² - - - @ 5½d.	65	18	10							
		Case, Pkg., etc., 12s. 6d., Com., 32s. 11d. -	2	5	5	68	4	3				
		1% discount				302	6	1				
						3	15	7				
		Carriage to Liverpool				298	9	6				
						2	1	5				
		C. B. Duties, 19%—Paid in Cash				300	10	11	277	89	1462	61
		20										
P. B. & Co.		JAMES MUIR & SONS, <i>Manchester</i> , per Str. " <i>Lebanon</i> ," July 10, 1881.										
674		25 ps. White Piques, 324 yds. - - - @ 2s. 4d.	37	16	0							
		Discount off - - - - -		9	2							
			37	6	10							
		Charges, Commission, etc. - - -	1	12	7	38	19	5			189	65
		C. B. Duties, 24%—Paid in Cash							45	52		
		Total imports for the month							323	41	1653	26
		Duties on same - - - - -									323	41
		Total costs of imports - - -									1975	67

SET V.—SALES - BOOK.

SALES-BOOK.

This book contains all the regular sales, either for cash or on time; the cash sales being extended in the inner column, are, of course, not included in the amount for which merchandise is credited from the Sales-Book. These sales, together with the petty sales not entered on the Sales-Book, are posted from the Cash-Book. The total credit of the Merchandise account for the month will agree, in amount, with the monthly recapitulation in the Sales-Book.

NEW YORK, July 1, 1881.

	E	GORDON BAILEY,	Buffalo, N. Y.				
		205 50 ps. 9-8 Printed Jaconets, 2572 yds., @ 15¢ - - \$385.80					
		208 60 ps. 9-8 10 B. & W. " 1509 ² " 10¢ 150.95					
		209 58 ps. " " 1455 " 10¢ 145.50					
		210 56 ps. " " 1394 " 15¢ - - 209.10					
		Note @ 8 months from July 1.	"			891	35
I. P.		IRA PACKARD,	Peru, Ind.				
		71 25 doz. Ladies' White Cotton Hose, @ \$1 \$25.00					
		20 " " 1.25 25.00					
		29 " " 1.13 32.77					
		46 * 1 doz. Pearl Spun Silk Hose, 8½ 8.00					
		46 1 " " 9 8.00					
		1 4 doz. Black " 9 @ \$ 7.50 30.00					
		6 2 doz. Pearl " 20.00 40.00					
		100 8 doz. Ladies' Lisle Gauntlets, 4.50 36.00					
		101 5 " " 4.75 23.75					
		15 5 " " 9.00 45.00				273	52
		Note @ 6 months from July 1.	5				
T		HIRAM NEWELL,	Tonawanda, N. Y.				
		13 2 ps. 10-4 Sheeting, 92½ yds. @ 70¢ \$64.93					
		14 2 " " 92½ " 75¢ 69.56					
		16 2 " " 91½ " 80¢ 73.40					
		18 2 " " 92¼ " 85¢ 78.41	- -				
		20 1 " " 45½ " 90¢ 40.95					
		14 1 11-4 " 50½ " 84¢ 42.17					
		16 1 " " 46¼ " 90¢ 41.62					
		18 1 " " 44½ " 95¢ 42.04					
		20 1 " " 45¾ " \$1 45.50					
		16 1 12-4 " 46 95¢ 43.70					
		18 1 " " 45¾ " \$1 - 45.75					
		20 1 " " 45¾ " \$1.15 52.32					
		22 1 " " 45¾ " \$1.25 57.19				697	54
		Note @ 6 months from July 5.	10				
		W. P. PRATT & CO.,	Cincinnati, O.				
		206 50 ps. Printed Jaconets, 2540½ yds., @ 14¢ \$355.67				714	28
		207 50 " " 2561½ " 14¢ 358.61					
		Received Cash.					
		Amounts forward	-			714	28
						1862	41

SET V.—SALES - BOOK.

NEW YORK, July 10, 1881.

		Amounts forward		714	28	1862	41
B. L. & Co.		BALDWIN, LAUNDON & Co.,	<i>Elyria, O.</i>				
		4 cases Bleached Shirting,					
		\$ 750 40 1732 ¹					
		751 40 1736					
		753 1745 ¹					
		754 40 1741 ²	6955 yds. - - @ 12½¢			869	38
		Note @ 8 months from July 10.					
		—12—					
		CHARLES CLAGHORN & Co.,	<i>Homer, Ill.</i>				
		10 ps. Black Doeskin,					
		\$ 163 728 28½					
		870 29					
		754 28¾					
		864 28½					
		860 28½					
		755 28½					
		759 29½					
		750 29½					
		822 28½					
		833 29½ 288½ yds. @ \$1.50		433	12		
		Received Cash.					
		—15—					
		E. MUSSEY & Co.,	<i>Amherst, O.</i>				
		5 cases Bleached Shirting,					
	733	1240 ¹					
	734	1239					
	735	1234 ³					
	539	1208					
	540	1233 6155 yds. @ 15¢				923	25
		Note @ 8 months.					
		—20—					
		STARR & Co.,	<i>Elyria, O.</i>				
	C. M.	52 Prints, 973 1858					
	E. A.	52 " 965 1834					
	E. A.	53 " 967 1895 5587 yds. @ 12¢ \$670.44					
	D. C.	51 " 972 1924 ²					
	E. N.	49 " 968 1954					
	E. O.	49 " 971 1929 ² 5308 yds. @ 13¢ - \$756.04				1425	48
		Note @ 6 months.					
		—22—					
		MURRAY SHIPLEY & Co.,	<i>Cincinnati, O.</i>				
		8 cases 33 in. Bleached Shirting,					
	169	1202 ² 1212 ²					
	170	1197 ¹ 1239					
	171	1223 ³ 1254					
	172	1171 ¹ 1234 9734½ yds. - @ 15¢				1460	14
		Note @ 8 months.					
		Amounts forward	-	1147	40	6540	66

SET V.—SALES - BOOK.

NEW YORK, July 25, 1881.

674		Amounts forward -		1147	40	6540	66
		BIDWELL & Co., <i>Adrian, Mich.</i>					
		7	200 9-8 14 ⁰⁰ Robes a Les (10 yds.), @ \$2.00	-	400		
		Received Cash.					
		28					
		EDWIN C. PACKARD, <i>Crystal Lake, Wis.</i>					
		14	6 White Piques, 119 ¹ , @ 75¢	\$89.44			
		16	2 " 37 ³ , @ 80¢	30.20			
		17	4 " 64 ¹ , @ 80¢	51.40		171	04
		Note @ 8 months from date.					
H. M. R. X.	62	Sales on time - -				6711	70
		Sales for cash, entered herein but posted from C. B.		1547	40		
		Petty sales, entered alone on C. B.		980	75	2528	15
		Total sales for the month				9239	85
		August 1					
		O. C. & E. C. WRIGHT, <i>Lockport, N. Y.</i>					
		231	1 bale Brown Sheeting, 563 ² yds., @ 14¢	\$ 78.89			
			50 doz. Gents' Linen Hdks., @ \$5	250.00			
			1 case Cotton Damask, 540 yds., @ 20¢	108.00			
			16 pcs. Blk. Bombazine, 568 yds., @ \$1.25	710.00			
	9355 9500 9095	1 case Silesia, 2200 yds., @ 13¢		286.00		1432	89
		Note @ 6 months.					
		3					
		C. R. CAULKINS, <i>Delaware, O.</i>					
		50 ps. Prints, 875 1782					
		50 813 1831 ³ 3613 ³ yds., @ 15¢	\$542.06				
		58 " 825 1970 ³ " 12¢	236.49				
		5 % off		778.55			
		Received Cash.		38.92	739	63	
		5					
	231 19	DAVID S. HOADLEY, <i>Berlin, O.</i>					
		10 pcs. Black Bombazine, 350 yds., @ \$1.10	- - \$385.00				
		20 pcs. Duck, 710 " 20¢	142.00			527	
		Note @ 8 months.					
		8					
		J. D. HINDE & Co., <i>Cincinnati, O.</i>					
		1 bale Stark Brown Sheetings, 829 yds., @ 10¢	- \$ 82.90				
		1 bale 4-4 Shaker Flannel, 337 ² " 50¢	168.75				
		12 pcs. Green Veil Barege, 200 " 35¢	70.00				
		1 case Solid Check Gingham, 2334 " 18¢	430.92			752	57
B. 1066		Note @ 8 months.					
		Amounts forward		739	63	2712	46

SET V.—SALES - BOOK.

NEW YORK, August 10, 1881.

		Amounts forward	-	-	-	739	63	2712	46
		GEO. A. CROCKER,			Rochester, N. Y.				
		5 cases Columbian Prints,							
A. T.	536	958	2130 ²						
A. S.	587	959	1913 ³						
X.	351		1935						
	341		1886 ³						
A. C.	411		1742	9608 yds., @ 10¢	\$960.80				
		5 % off	-	-	-	912	75		
		Received Cash.			48.05				
		15							
		WM. H. WOODBURY,			Chicago, Ill.				
		4 cases Harop Prints,							
M.	481	246	1331 ³						
C.	491	1262	1581 ³						
M.	509	1108	1222						
M.	97	1276	1715 ²	5851 yds., @ 12¢	\$702.12				
		2 bales Brown Globe Drills,							
		1141	1032 ³						
		1147	1029	2061 ³ yds., @ 10¢	206.17			908	29
		Note @ 8 months.							
		17							
		C. C. JONES,			Peoria, Ill.				
		1 case Paper Cambrics, 2000 yds., @ 10¢			\$200.00				
		21 pairs White Blankets, @ \$3.63			76.23				
L. R. P.	8	17 pcs. Black Satinet, 469 yds., @ 75¢			351.75				
	197	17 pcs. Duck, 662 @ 20¢			132.40				
	19	1 case Cottonades, 687 ¹ @ 27¢			185.56			945	94
A. B.		Note @ 6 months.							
		20							
		PAUL ROBERTS,			Buffalo, N. Y.				
		9 cases Cotton Damask, 4860 yds., @ 20¢			\$972.00				
		5 % off			48.60	923	40		
		Received Cash.							
		25							
		M. TOMPKINS & Co.,			La Salle, Ill.				
		90 doz. Ladies' Lisle Gannetts, @ \$5			\$450.00				
		5 " " Kid Gloves, @ \$7			35.00				
					485.00				
		5 % off			24.25	460	75		
		Received Cash.							
		"							
		C. J. DIETRICH,			Bellefontaine, Ind.				
		1 case Linseys, 1266 yds., @ 20¢			\$253.20				
		1 case Corset Jeans, 1493 " 10¢			149.30			402	50
		Note @ 8 months.							
		Amounts forward				3036	53	4969	19

SET V.—SALES - BOOK.

NEW YORK, August 25, 1881.

		Amounts forward - - -	3036	53	4969	19
		BALDWIN & Co., <i>Cleveland, O.</i>				
239	8615	55 ps. Prints, 812 1845 ¹				
	9426	52 " 817 1803 ¹				
	9737	54 " 814 1870 ² 5519 yds., @ 13¢ - - -			717	47
		Note @ 8 months.				
		27				
		UBSDELL, PIERSON & Co., <i>St. Louis.</i>				
U.P. & Co.	29	60½ ps. Mohair Mixtures, 2996, @ 15¢ - - \$449.40				
	30	60½ " " 2969, @ 14¢ - - 415.66				
	31	60½ " " 2973, @ 14¢ - - 416.22				
	32	60½ " " 2965, @ 14¢ - - 415.10				
	33	60½ " " 2966, @ 14¢ - - 415.24				
	34	60½ " " 2965 ² , @ 14¢ - - 415.17				
	35	60½ ps. Fine M. Mixtures, 2877 ² , @ 27¢ - - 776.92			3303	71
		Note @ 8 months.				
		28				
		RAYMOND & Co., <i>Cleveland, O.</i>				
674	18	4 ps. White Piques, 75 ¹ , @ \$1.00 - \$75.25				
	19	1 " " 15, @ 1.25 - 18.75				
	20	8½ ps. Welts, 158, @ 40¢ - 63.20				
	54	60½ ps. Lavelles, 3028 ¹ , @ 16¢ - 484.52			641	72
		Note @ 8 months.				
		30				
		JONAS STRATTON, <i>Amherst, O.</i>				
	62	½ doz. Men's Novi Silk Shirts, @ \$20 - - \$10				
	120	1 " " " 25 - 25				
	66	1 " " " 30 - 30				
	68	1 " " " 35 - 35				
	211	56 Printed Jaconets " 8 - 168				
	212	54 " " " 3 50 - 189			457	
		Note @ 8 months.				
		Sales on time - - - - -			10089	09
		Sales for cash, entered here and posted from C. B. -	3036	53		
		Petty sales, entered alone on C. B. -	1122	77	4159	30
		Total sales for the month -			14248	39

This is the most convenient form for a Cash-Book to be kept in connection with a general merchandise business; the feature of *special columns* may be extended, if desirable. It will be seen that *all* cash entries, debit and credit, are taken to the Ledger, either through the Journal or directly, from this book, together with all accounts producing or costing cash. The amounts distinguished as "per petty Cash-Book," are entered here from a book

Dr.

Cash.

				MDSE.		SUNDRIES.		BALANCES.	
1881			Amount on hand -					6725	20
July	1								
	1	Mdse.	Sales, per petty Cash-Book	97	50				
	1	✓ J. H. Lewis	Received on % -			500			
	3	Mdse.	Sales, per petty Cash-Book	125					
	5	✓ Loan	Return from J. E. Jenkins			1000			
	6	✓ J. H. Lewis	Received in full of % -			1200			
	8	Mdse.	Sales, per petty Cash-Book	157					
	10	Mdse.	Sold W. P. Pratt, Cin'ti (S. B.)	714	28				
	11	✓ W. Pennel	In full of % - - -			483	50		
	12	Mdse.	Sold C. Claghorn, Illinois (S. B.)	433	12				
	14	✓ Bills Rec'ble	John Gundry's note due			1580			
	15	Mdse.	Sales, per petty Cash-Book -	115	75				
	18	✓ Bills Rec'ble	S. S. Pomeroy's note discounted			1000			
	21	Mdse. -	Sales, per petty Cash-Book - -	127	50				
	25	✓ Bills Rec'ble	Starr & Co.'s note discounted			1425	48		
	25	Mdse. -	Sold Bidwell & Co., Adrian (S. B.)	400					
	27	Mdse.	Sales, per petty Cash-Book - -	275					
	30	Mdse.	Sales, per petty Cash-Book	83					
	31	✓ R. Barker	Rec'd in full of % - -			1000			
				2528	15	8188	98		
			Mdse. Sales for cash -			2528	15		
			Total cash rec'd during month			10717	13	10717	13
								17442	33
Aug.	1		Balance on hand -					6610	57
	3	Mdse.	Sold C. R. Caulkins, Del. (S. B.) -	739	63				
	3	Mdse. -	Sales, per petty Cash-Book	89	27				
	5	✓ Interest	Discount on note favor G. A. C. -			19	41		
	6	✓ Bills Rec'ble	Disc. O. C. & E. C. Wright's note			1432	89		
	7	Mdse.	Sales, per petty Cash-Book	150					
	10	Mdse.	Sold Geo. A. Crocker, per S. B. -	912	75				
	12	Mdse.	Sales, per petty Cash-Book -	218	50				
	17	Mdse.	Sales, per petty Cash-Book -	375					
	20	Mdse.	Sold Paul Roberts, per S. B.	923	40				
	23	Mdse.	Sales, per petty Cash-Book	175					
	25	✓ Bills Rec'ble	Discounted C. C. Jones' note			945	94		
	25	Mdse.	Sold M. Tompkins, per S. B. -	460	75				
	31	Mdse. -	Sales, per petty Cash-Book	115					
				4159	30	2398	24		
			Mdse. Sales for cash - -			4159	30	6557	54
			Total cash rec'd during month			6557	54	13168	11

CASH - BOOK.

containing sales too insignificant to be entered on the regular Sales-Book. The column headed "Balances," will be found very convenient for the purposes for which it is used. The check-marks, in the column following dates, are made to indicate that the amounts opposite in the "Sundries" column have been journalized. Were these amounts posted directly to the Ledger, the Ledger-page would be written instead of the check-marks.

Cash.

Cr.

				Mdse.		SUNDRIES.	
1881							
July	1	Mdse. - -	Paid duties, per Foreign I. B.	302	26		
	1	Mdse.	Ohmstead's Invoice, per Dom. I. B.	1303	76		
	3	✓ Expense	Francis & Loutrel's stationery bill -			16	75
	3	✓ Loan	Lent J. E. Jenkins for one day			1000	
	5	✓ Expense	Postage stamps, \$3; Drayage, \$5			8	
	5	✓ S. S. Packard	Paid him on private %			100	
	7	✓ Richard Beale	Paid him in full of %			185	
	10	Mdse.	Duties, as per Foreign I. B.	44	21		
	10	Mdse. - -	Clafin, Mellen & Co.'s Inv. per Dom. I. B.	2312	53		
	12	✓ Expense	Drayage and portorage			55	
	15	Mdse. -	Duties, as per Foreign I. B.	47	06		
	18	✓ Interest	Discount on Pomeroy's note			16	92
	20	✓ J. T. Calkins	On private %			150	
	23	✓ Bills Payable	Note favor H. G. Smith due -			4000	
	25	Mdse.	Duties, per Foreign I. B. -	106	21		
	25	Mdse.	A. T. Stewart & Co.'s Invoice, per Dom. I. B.	893	63		
	25	✓ Expense	Clerk hire, \$40; \$25			65	
	25	✓ Interest	Discount on Starr & Co.'s note			50	44
	29	✓ D. V. Bell	On private % - - -			175	
				5009	65	5822	11
			Mdse. purchased for cash			5009	65
			Total cash paid out during the month			10831	76
			Balance on hand - - -			6610	57
						17442	33
Aug.	1	✓ Expense	Paid Drayage, \$10; portorage, \$7.50 - -			17	50
	2	✓ Loan	Lent J. H. Tobitt			500	
	5	✓ Bills Payable	Discounted note favor Geo. A. Crocker -			1426	
	6	✓ Interest -	Discount on O. C. & E. C. W.'s note			49	60
	10	Mdse. -	Duties, as per Foreign I. B. -	277	89		
	12	✓ Expense	Paid drayage, on %			100	
	15	✓ J. C. Bryant	Paid on private % - - -			150	
	20	Mdse.	Duties, as per Foreign I. B. -	45	52		
	20	Mdse. - -	Bo't of Grinnell, M. & Co., per Dom. I. B. -	1492	58		
	25	✓ Expense - -	Portorage, \$5; postage, \$3; charity, \$5 -			13	
	25	✓ Interest -	Discount on C. C. Jones' note -			32	19
	31	✓ Expense - -	Paid drayage in full - - -			50	75
				1815	99	2339	04
			Mdse. purchased for cash - -			1815	99
			Total cash paid for the month - - -			4155	03
			Balance on hand - - -			9013	08
						13168	11

SET V.—BILL-BOOK.

The Bill-book can never, with advantage, be made a *principal* book, from which to post; although some authors have attempted so to use it. The form presented below is the best for general purposes, although the arrangement in the former example is more comprehensive.

BILLS RECEIVABLE.

No.	WHEN REC'D.	DRAWER OR ENDORSER.	DRAWEE OR MAKER.	DATE.	TIME.	WHEN DUE..	AMOUNT.	WHEN AND HOW DISPOSED OF.		
				1881		1881				
1	July 1	H. W. Ellsworth -	John Gundry -	Jan. 11	6 mo.	July 14	1580 00	July	14	Paid.
2	" 1	Daniel Atwood -	S. S. Pomeroy -	Mar. 12	8 mo.	Nov. 15	1000 00	"	18	Discounted.
						1882				
3	" 1	P. B. & Co.	Gordon Bailey	July 1	8 mo	Mar. 4	891 35			
4	" 1	H. B. Bryant -	Ira Packard - -	" 1	6 mo.	Jan. 4	273 52			
5	" 5	Paul Roberts	Hiram Newell - -	" 5	6 mo.	" 8	697 64			
6	" 10	H. D. Stratton	Baldwin, L. & Co. - -	" 10	8 mo.	Mar. 13	869 38			
7	" 15	P. B. & Co. -	E. Mussey & Co. -	" 15	8 mo.	" 18	923 25			
8	" 20	J. G. Reid	Starr & Co. - - -	" 20	6 mo.	Jan. 23	1425 48	July	25	Discounted.
9	" 22	Jno. D. Hinde	Murray, S. & Co.	" 22	8 mo.	" 25	1460 14			
10	" 28	Wm. P. Eaton -	E. C. Packard - -	" 28	8 mo.	Mar. 31	171 04			
11	Aug. 1	James Atwater	O. C. & E. C. Wright -	Aug. 1	6 mo.	Feb. 4	1432 89	Aug.	6	Discounted.
12	" 5	P. B. & Co.	David S. Hoadley - -	" 5	8 mo.	April 8	527 00			
13	" 8	do.	J. D. Hinde & Co. - -	" 8	8 mo.	" 11	752 57			
14	" 15	J. O. Eaton	W. H. Woodbury - -	" 15	8 mo.	" 18	908 29			
15	" 17	P. B. & Co. - - -	C. C. Jones - - -	" 17	6 mo.	Feb. 20	945 94	Aug.	25	Discounted.
16	" 25	do. - -	C. J. Dietrich - -	" 25	8 mo.	Apr. 28	402 50			
17	" 25	do. - -	Baldwin & Co. -	" 25	8 mo.	" 28	717 47			
18	" 27	do. - -	Ubsdell, P. & Co. -	" 27	8 mo.	" 30	3303 71			
19	" 28	do. - - -	Raymond & Co. - -	" 28	8 mo.	May 1	641 72			
20	" 30	do. - - -	Jonas Stratton - -	" 30	8 mo.	" 3	457 00			

BILLS PAYABLE.

No.	WHEN ISSUED.	DRAWER OR ENDORSER.	DRAWEE OR MAKER.	DATE.	TIME.	WHEN DUE.	AMOUNT.	WHEN AND HOW DISPOSED OF.		
				1881		1881				
1	Jan. 20	H. G. Smith & Co. -	P. B. & Co. - - - -	Jan. 20	6 mo.	July 23	4000 00	July	23	Paid.
2	Mar. 1	A. S. Prentiss - -	do. - - - -	Feb. 28	8 mo.	Oct. 29	3500 00			
3	Apr. 12	Geo. A. Crocker - -	do. - - - -	Apr. 12	6 mo.	Oct. 15	1426 00	Aug.	5	Discounted.
4	July 5	C. F. Spalding - -	do. - - - -	July 5	4 mo.	Nov. 8	553 57			
						1882				
6	" 10	J. Walker - - - -	do. - - - -	" 10	8 mo.	Mar. 13	1006 64			
6	" 20	E. Lambert & Co. -	do. - - - -	" 20	8 mo.	" 23	660 73			
7	Aug. 10	W. G. Hunt -	do. - - - -	Aug. 10	8 mo.	Apr. 13	708 40			
8	" 20	Arnold & Constable -	do. - - - -	" 20	8 mo.	" 28	1026 14			

INVENTORY BOOK.

This book is used to enumerate the different articles of unsold merchandise, at such times as may be deemed desirable. It is, in this instance, purely an auxiliary, the amount of merchandise on hand being included in the open journal entry. Inventories are frequently copied into one of the Invoice Books; but a separate book is preferable.

Inventory, July 1, 1881.

MARKS.	Nos.		Yds.	PRICE.	AMOUNT.	
[A] R.	49	1 case Prints - - - -	1905	.10	190	50
		60 pieces Doeskin - - - -	1842	1.35	2486	70
H. M.		1 bale Brown Sheetings - -	563 ²	.11	61	98
[B]	192	1 case Black Tabby Velvet -	796	.26 ²	212	98
L. [B] B.	1	1 case Paper Cambrics - - -	2000	.06 ¹	125	
	8	21 pairs White Blankets - -		3.48	72	08
B.		1 bale Denims - - - -	569	.10 ²	59	74
		41 pcs. Blk. and Wht. Tweeds	1369 ²	.25	342	87
	1072					
	1069	3 pcs. Blk. Doeskin - - -	70	.92 ²	64	75
	1085					
		21 pcs. Fancy Cassimeres - -	576 ¹	.60	345	75
	197	17 " Blk. Satinet - - - -	469	.52 ²	246	22
Y. [A] W.		1 case Printed Jaconets - -	2010	.12 ²	251	25
[A] F.		1 " Woolen Shawls - - - -	60	4.89	293	40
	231	26 pcs. Blk. Bombasin - - -	900	.87 ²	787	50
	19	37 " Duck - - - -	1392	.15	208	80
		2 bales Blk. Wadding - - - doz.	80	.22	17	60
	1289	110 Robes - - - -		1.50	165	
[A.B.]		1 case Cottonades - - - -	687 ¹	.22	154	63
R. & X.		10 cases Cotton Damask - -	5400	.16	864	
	62	150 doz. Gent's Linen Hdkfs. -		4.50	675	
M.		150 pcs. Diaper - - - -		.90	135	
		50½ Blay Linens - - - -	1981 ²	.17	328	35
A. S.		1 case Delaines - - - -	1300	.25	325	
B.	190	1 " Blk. Alpacas - - - -	910	.27 ²	250	25
	4	1 " Opera Flannel - - - -	750	.37 ²	281	25
	3024	1 " D. Bege - - - -	864	.11	95	04
		100 doz. Men's Gloves - - -		2.50	250	
		140 " Ladies' Lisle Gauntlets -		4.46	624	40
		5 doz. Ladies' Kid Gloves - -		6.25	31	25
		1 bale Stark Brown Sheetings	829	.08 ²	70	46
	130	1 " 4-4 Shaker Flannel - - -	337 ²	.45	151	88
		12 pcs. Green Veil Barege - -	200	.29	58	
	1066	1 case Solid Check Gingham -	2394	.14	335	16
		25 pcs. Coburgs - - - -	525	.50	262	50
		1 case Silesia - - - -	2200	.09 ¹	203	50
	4595	1 " Linseys - - - -	1266 ²	.17 ²	221	64
		1 " Corset Jeans - - - -	1725 ¹	.06	103	51
[R] E. S.		1 bale Eagle Ticks - - - -	700	.11 ²	80	50
					11432	84

SET V.—JOURNAL.

NEW YORK, July 1, 1881.

Sundries		To Sundries,					
		Resources and Liabilities of S. S. Packard, D. V. Bell, J. C. Bryant, and J. T. Cal- kins, partners in the firm of "Packard, Bell & Co.," doing a general Jobbing and Importing business in the City of New York; as taken from the Balance Sheet of their last Ledger:					
25	Cash	Amount on hand, per Cash-Book -	-	6725	20		
24	Merchandise	" " Inventory-Book		11432	84		
25	Bills Receivable	Notes on hand, per Bill-Book -		2580			
26	Store Rent	Advance payment for rent		2000			
26	John Lewis	Balance of %	-	1700			
26	Robert Barker	"	-	1000			
26	William Pennel	"		483	50		
25	To Bills Payable	Notes outstanding, per Bill-Book -				8926	
26	R. P. Beale	Balance of %	-			185	
24	S. S. Packard	Net Investment				4202	63
24	D. V. Bell	"	-			4202	63
24	J. C. Bryant	"	-			4202	64
24	J. T. Calkins -	"				4202	64
		31					
24	Merchandise	- To Sundries -		4392	92		
25	To Bills Payable	For the following Invoices per Dom. I. B.:					
		From C. F. Spaulding, July 5, \$ 553.57					
		" J. Walker & Co., " 10, 1006.64					
		" E. Lambert & Co., " 20, 660.78				2220	94
27	To S. B. Higgins	Invoice of July 1, per For. I. B.	-			1259	41
27	Johnson, Quigley & Co.	" 10, " -	-			222	34
27	A. & J. Bailey -	" 15, " -	-			247	68
27	S. T. Horton	" 25, " -	-			442	55
		"					
25	Bills Receivable -	To Merchandise	-	6711	70		
24		Sales for the month, per Sales-Book:					
		Gordon Bailey, July 1, \$ 691.35					
		Ira Packard, " 1, 273.52					
		Hiram Newell, " 5, 697.54					
		Baldwin, L. & Co., " 10, 869.38					
		E. Mussey & Co., " 15, 923.25					
		Starr & Co., " 20, 1425.48					
		M. Shipley & Co., " 22, 1460.14					
		Edwin C. Packard, " 28, 171.04				6711	70
		"					
25	Cash -	To Sundries -		10717	13		
24	To Mdse.	Receipts per Cash-Book:					
		Total Sales for cash -	-			2528	15
26	John H. Lewis	Rec'd on %, \$500; \$1200 -	-			1700	
26	Loan -	Return from J. E. Jenkins -	-			1000	
26	Wm. Pennel	In full of % -	-			483	50
25	Bills Rec'ble	Rec'd on notes, \$1580; \$1000; \$1425.48 -	-			4005	48
26	Robert Barker -	In full of % -	-			1000	
				47743	29	47743	29

SET V.—JOURNAL.

NEW YORK, July 31, 1881.

2

23	Sundries	-	To Cash	-			10831	76
			Disbursements, per Cash-Book:					
24	Mdse.		Purchases, etc., for cash		5009	65		
23	Expense		As per items, \$16.75; \$8; \$55; \$65		144	75		
26	Loan		Lent J. E. Jenkins	-	1000			
24	S. S. Packard		Paid on private %	-	100			
26	Richard Beale		In full of %	-	185			
27	Interest		Per items, \$16.92; \$50.44	-	67	36		
24	J. T. Calkins		Paid on private %	-	150			
26	Bills Payable	-	Redeemed note favor of J. H. Smith	-	4000			
24	D. V. Bell		Paid on private %	-	175			
<i>Aug. 31</i>								
24	Merchandise		To Sundries		4286	80		
25	To Bills Payable		Invoices per Dom. I. B.:					
			From Wilson G. Hunt, Aug. 10, \$708.40				2634	54
			" Arnold & Constable, " 20, 1926.14				1462	61
28	To Wm. Thornton & Co.		Invoice of Aug. 10, per F. I. B.	-			189	65
27	J. Muir & Sons		" " 20, "	-				
"								
25	Bills Receivable		To Merchandise		10089	09		
24			Sales for the month, as per Sales-Book:					
			O. C. & E. C. Wright, Aug. 1, \$1432.89					
			David S. Hoadley, " 5, 527.00					
			J. D. Hinde & Co., " 8, 752.57					
			Wm. H. Woodbury, " 15, 908.29					
			C. C. Jones, " 17, 945.94					
			C. J. Dietrich, " 30, 402.50					
			Baldwin & Co., " 25, 717.47					
			Ubsdell, Pierson & Co., " 27, 3303.71					
			Raymond & Co., " 28, 641.72					
			Jonas Stratton, " 30, 457.00				10089	09
"								
25	Cash		To Sundries		6557	54		
			Receipts per Cash-Book:					
24	To Mdse.	-	Total sales for cash	-			4159	30
27	Interest		Discount on note favor G. A. C.	-			19	41
25	Bills Rec'ble		Received on notes, \$1432.89; \$945.94	-			2378	83
"								
25	Sundries		To Cash				4155	03
			Disbursements, per Cash-Book:					
24	Mdse.		Purchases, etc., for cash	-	1815	99		
25	Expense		Per items, \$17.50; \$100; \$13; \$50.75	-	181	25		
27	Loan		Lent J. H. Tobitt	-	500			
25	Bills Payable		Discounted note favor G. A. C.	-	1426			
27	Interest		Per items, \$49.60; \$32.19	-	81	79		
24	J. C. Bryant		Paid on private %	-	150			
					35920	22	35920	23

PACKARD, BELL & CO'S BALANCE SHEET.

Taken New York, August 31, 1881.	TRIAL BALANCE.		Invent- ory.	BUSINESS ACCOUNTS.		S. S. PACKARD.		D. V. BELL.		J. C. BRYANT.		J. T. CALKINS.		FINANCIAL STATEMENT.	
	Dr.	Cr.		Losses.	Gains.	Dr.	Cr.	Dr.	Cr.	Dr.	Cr.	Dr.	Cr.	Resources.	Liabilities.
S. S. Packard	-	4202 63	-	-	-	-	4202 63	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
D. V. Bell	-	4202 63	-	-	-	-	4202 63	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
J. C. Bryant	-	4202 64	-	-	-	-	-	-	4202 64	-	-	-	-	-	-
J. T. Calkins	-	4202 64	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash	99300	87 14092 79	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9013 08	-
Bills Receivable	10880 79	18984 31	-	-	4550 04	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12996 48	-
Merchandise	24938 20	29488 24	8000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8000	-
Store Rent	9000	-	1500	500	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1500	-
Bills Payable	5426	18781 48	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8855 48
S. B. Higgins & Co.	-	1389 41	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1389 41
Johnson, Quigley & Co.	-	322 88	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	322 88
A. & J. Bailey	-	247 68	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	247 68
S. T. Horton	-	443 55	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	443 55
Loan	1500	1000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	500	-
Expense	-	326	-	326	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
S. S. Packard (private)	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	100	-
Interest	140	-	-	129 74	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
J. T. Calkins (private)	150	19 41	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	150	-
D. V. Bell (private)	175	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	175	-
Wm. Thornton	-	1462 61	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1462 61
J. Mnir & Sons	-	189 65	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	189 65
J. C. Bryant (private)	150	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	150	-
	80203 01	80293 01	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
S. S. Packard's net gain				898 58	-	-	898 58	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
D. V. Bell's "				898 58	-	-	898 58	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
J. C. Bryant's "				898 57	-	-	-	-	898 57	-	-	-	-	-	-
J. T. Calkins's "				898 67	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	898 57	-	-	-
S. S. Packard's net capital				4550 04	4550 04	5101 21	-	5101 21	-	5101 21	-	-	-	-	5101 21
D. V. Bell's net capital				-	-	5101 21	-	5101 21	-	-	-	-	-	-	5101 21
J. C. Bryant's net capital				-	-	5101 21	-	5101 21	-	-	-	-	-	-	5101 21
J. T. Calkins's net capital				-	-	5101 21	-	5101 21	-	-	-	-	-	-	5101 21
Total				-	-	5101 21	-	5101 21	-	5101 21	-	5101 21	-	32384 56	32384 56

QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW.—SETS IV AND V.

Remarks.—Page 66.

1. What are the characteristics of Set IV?—2. What advantage does the Day-Book in Journal form have over the Historical Day-Book?—3. What is meant by “Merchandise Companies”?—4. In what particulars does this kind of copartnership differ from general copartnerships?—5. Wherein do the two methods of keeping Mdse. Co. accounts, as shown in this set, differ?—6. What is the principle recognized in the *first* method?—7. What in the *second* method?—8. Give an illustration of each.—9. By the first method, when more than two parties are interested, what entry should the *consignee* make on receipt of the property to be sold on joint %?—10. What, the *consignor* upon shipping the property?—11. What, the other parties?—12. By the second method, when three or more parties are interested, what entry will the *consignee* make on receiving property to be sold on joint %?—13. What, the *consignor*?—14. What, the other parties?—15. Is there any difference in the final result by these separate methods?—16. When is the *consignee* considered responsible by the first method?—17. When, by the second?—18. Are Mdse. Co. accounts to be classified as *Financial*, or *Business*?—19. How may they be made *Financial*?—20. How *Business*?—21. What different method of closing the Ledger is shown in Set IV?—22. Is there any necessity for a *Balance* account?—23. How may its place be filled?—24. What is the usual entry in bringing down balances of resources and liabilities?—25. What is the advantage of auxiliary books?—26. Can special Books of entry be so used as to dispense with the Journal?

Balance Sheets and Auxiliaries.—Pages 90 and 93.

27. Explain the method of ruling the Balance Sheet.—28. What advantages has this form over most others in use?—29. What objection is there to a multiplicity of auxiliary books?—30. How is this objection removed in large establishments?—31. What are the essential points in a business letter?

Remarks on Set V.—Page 110.

32. What business is represented by this set?—33. What are its features?—34. Has this method any advantages over that of consecutive entries, hitherto shown?—35. What are they?—36. What difficulty lies in the way of using the various books of original entries as principal books?—37. What should the Cash-Book show?—38. How is it made to show all receipts and disbursements?—39. What will the difference between the two sides of the Cash-Book represent?—40. When Cash is debited on the Cash-Book, what is credited?—41. Is every entry made on either side of the Cash Book really a *double* entry?—42. What would be a proper caption for the debit side of the Cash-Book?—43. What, for the credit side?—44. What credits are shown on the debit side of the Cash-Book?—45. What debits on the credit side?—46. Does the same principle hold with reference to the Sales-Book and Invoice-Books?—47. State the difficulty likely to occur in transactions required to be entered in two of these books.—48. If the peculiar rights of each book are respected, will it be proper to post Cash from the Sales or Invoice-Book, or Merchandise from the Cash-Book?—49. What would be the effect of such posting?—50. How many methods are there of avoiding this difficulty?—51. What are they?—52. Which of these methods is preferable?—53. Which is used in this set?—54. What does the Inventory-Book in this set contain, and how is it used?—55. What does the Domestic Invoice-Book contain?—56. What entries are passed to the Ledger from this book?—57. What does the Foreign Invoice-Book contain?—58. The Sales-Book?—59. With what will the total credit of Merchandise account for the month agree?—60. Explain the characteristics and use of the Cash-Book.—61. Are all the debits and credits appearing on the Cash-Book posted?—62. What amounts are entered in the “Sundries” column?—63. How are these amounts posted?—64. What does the check-mark opposite these amounts denote?—65. What would be written instead of the check-marks were the amounts posted *directly* from the Cash-Book?—66. Can the Bill-Book be used to advantage as a *principal* book?

SINGLE ENTRY
CHANGED TO DOUBLE ENTRY,
WITH AMPLE ILLUSTRATIONS AND EXPLANATIONS,
EMBRACING
TWO DISTINCT SETS OF BOOKS BY SINGLE ENTRY,
ONE REPRESENTING THE BUSINESS OF A RETAIL MERCHANT AND THE OTHER THAT OF A BUILDER,
BOTH OF WHICH ARE
CHANGED TO DOUBLE ENTRY, AND THE BUSINESS CONTINUED.

*IN THE LATTER SET A DISSOLUTION OF COPARTNERSHIP TAKES PLACE, AND THE STUDENT IS
REQUIRED TO WRITE UP ORIGINAL TRANSACTIONS TO COMPLETE THE SET.*

SINGLE ENTRY.

CHANGING SINGLE TO DOUBLE ENTRY.

It is unfortunate that the terms "Single Entry" and "Double Entry" should have come to mark, in popular thought, the distinction between two "systems" of Book-keeping; as because of this it is made the duty of teachers and authors to draw certain positive lines of demarcation, and treat an imperfect method with considerations to which it is not entitled. It is true that what is termed Single Entry Book-keeping is practiced to a greater or less extent in reputable business, and it is also true that it is never practiced where Double Entry would not serve the purpose better. To say that Single Entry causes less writing—if it ever does—is to say that it thus conveys disproportionately less information; and to assume—as is sometimes done—that Double Entry, as compared with Single Entry, is intricate and mysterious, and that it serves as a convenient cover for fraud, is to evince great ignorance of the whole subject. The real difference between the two "systems" lies in the quality of information secured and the form of the original entry. The Double Entry form is altogether more economical—causing less writing for the same amount of information; and the facts of the business which Double Entry gives and Single Entry does not, are just the facts which every intelligent and enterprising man wants to know. As has been shown in the foregoing lessons, Double Entry comprises a system of equations by which effects are exactly measured by causes, and causes by effects, while Single Entry presents but one side of the equation, and that imperfectly. The Double Entry Ledger is always in equipoise, and always affords a perfect survey of the business, both in its active processes and in its results; while the Single Entry Ledger contains merely the evidences of personal indebtedness for and against the business—in other words, personal accounts. There must, of course, be a way of getting at the property and debts, and this is done, except as to personal accounts, outside the Ledger. The cash on hand is usually shown in the Cash-Book, and the notes, receivable and payable, in the Bill-Book; while the value of unsold property is ascertained as in Double Entry.

The Single Entry Ledger, so far as it goes, does not differ, in effect, from the Double Entry Ledger. It simply falls short of the true idea of a Ledger, which is to present the progress and condition of the business.

The object of the exercises which follow is twofold—first, to show the characteristic points of Single Entry, with its possibilities as a system of record, and next, to mark the distinction between Single Entry and Double Entry. The latter purpose is served by converting a set of Single Entry Books into Double Entry, and continuing the business under that form.

It will require but little perspicacity to follow the transactions of the Single Entry set to the books of final record. The form of expression in the Day-Book is to be noticed, as it is this form which has given to the system its designation. For every entry in the Day-Book, a *single* entry is made in the Ledger; and as no entry is made in the Day-Book except to debit or credit a personal account, so there are no other than personal accounts in the Ledger. The facts about cash and bills are recorded in separate books; while the progress of the business can be shown only in a general way, by knowing the increase or diminution in wealth. Of course, no system of book-keeping would at all answer the requirements of business which did not afford the means of getting at the resources and liabilities; and knowing them, the changing of Single to Double Entry is scarcely more than a mechanical process.

SINGLE ENTRY.

The student who has gone through the analyses of the previous sets will have no difficulty in understanding how the net gain or net loss can be ascertained, even without the *business* accounts, and hence will readily follow the process shown in the Preparatory Statement, by which the equilibrium of resources and liabilities is made to appear as the foundation of Double Entry.

In writing up the transactions in the two forms, while the superiority of Double Entry will be plainly recognized, the points of distinction will be apparent, and the possibilities of Single Entry brought to view.

CASH-

1890	1	James Mason's Investment	-	-	-	-	3000	
Jan.	1	Robert Walker's Investment	-	-	-	-	1000	
	3	John Simmons,—Coat, \$20 ; Pants, \$9.50 ; Vest, \$7	-	-	-	-	36	50
	3	Joseph Kinsey, on %	-	-	-	-	15	
	3	Miscellaneous Sales, per tickets	-	-	-	-	58	25
	5	W. H. Beebe,—Overcoat, \$35 ; Vest, \$7.50 ; Cravat, \$1.50	-	-	-	-	44	
	5	Miscellaneous Sales, per tickets	-	-	-	-	39	63
	7	John Mason, Invoice Ready-made Clothing	-	-	-	-	175	
							4368	38
	9	Balance on hand	-	-	-	-	4156	38
	9	Robert Hall,—6 yards blue Broadcloth, @ \$5	-	-	-	-	30	
	10	Wm. H. Joeckel,—Business Suit	-	-	-	-	23	
	12	Bill of Goods ordered by P. T. Barnum	-	-	-	-	350	
	13	1 doz. Hdkfs. \$3 ; 3 doz. Cravats, \$30 ; 2 doz. Collars, \$5	-	-	-	-	38	
	15	A. B. Butts,—Dress Suit	-	-	-	-	40	
	15	Miscellaneous Sales, this week, per tickets	-	-	-	-	450	
							5087	38
	16	Balance on hand	-	-	-	-	5003	63
	16	Bill of Goods to P. Evans, Cincinnati	-	-	-	-	375	
	17	3 doz. Cravats, \$40 ; 5 doz. standing Collars, \$13.50	-	-	-	-	53	50
	20	Assortment Ready-made Clothing,—J. Allen, Pittsburg	-	-	-	-	500	
	22	Miscellaneous Sales for the week, per tickets	-	-	-	-	378	95
							6311	08
	23	Balance on hand	-	-	-	-	6175	58
	23	2 doz. Cravats, \$30 ; 6 Vest patterns, \$35	-	-	-	-	65	
	25	1 pair Pants, \$9 ; 1 Dress Coat, \$25 ; 1 Cravat, \$1.50	-	-	-	-	35	50
	25	Bill of Ready-made Clothing,—C. S. Sill, Troy	-	-	-	-	175	
	27	6 doz. Hdkfs., \$20 ; 8 doz. French Yoke Shirts, \$170	-	-	-	-	190	
	27	Ira Packard,—Dress Suit	-	-	-	-	36	50
	30	Miscellaneous Sales, this week, per tickets	-	-	-	-	322	15
							6999	73
	31	Balance on hand	-	-	-	-	6834	73

BOOK.

1880

Jan.

137

SINGLE ENTRY.—DAY - BOOK.

PHILADELPHIA, January 1, 1880.

James Mason and Robert Walker unite in copartnership in a Gentlemen's Furnishing establishment. They invest equally, and share equally in gains and losses.			
1	James Mason,	Cr.	
	By Cash invested	\$3000	
	Merchandise, per Inventory	4500	
	Sundry Notes, per B. B.	750	8250
1	James Mason,	Dr.	
	To balance due John Jones		500
		"	
2	Robert Walker,	Cr.	
	By Cash invested	\$1000	
	Store and Fixtures	6750	7750
		"	
3	John Jones,	Cr.	
	By amount owing him by J. Mason -		500
		2	
4	William Patterson,	Dr.	
	To 1 pair Doeskin Pants	\$ 9	
	1 Blue Broadcloth Coat	22	
	1 Figured Satin Vest	7 50	
	12 Pocket Handkerchiefs, @ 50¢	6	44 50
		3	
5	Joseph Kinsey,	Dr.	
	To 1 doz. Fancy Neckties -	\$12	
	1½ doz. Byron Collars, @ \$3	4 50	
	6 Vest Patterns, assorted	35	
	8 yds. Farmer's Satin	6	
	3 doz. pairs Gents' Hose	9	66 50
		3	
5	Contra,	Cr.	
	By Cash on %		15
		4	
6	James M. Dooley,	Dr.	
	To 1 doz. Fine Shirts -	\$24	
	3 " Lamb's Wool Undershirts, @ \$15	45	
	3 " pairs Flannel Drawers, @ \$15	45	114
		5	
7	Sumner Packard,	Dr.	
	To 3 yds. Fine French Broadcloth, @ \$5 -	\$15	
	12 yds. English Cassimere, @ \$2	24	39
		7	
3	John Jones,	Dr.	
	To Cash paid on %		150

SINGLE ENTRY.—DAY-BOOK.

PHILADELPHIA, January 9, 1880.

8	Jabez Dunham,	Dr.		
	To Wedding Suit, per contract - - - -		59	
	10			
6	James M. Dooley,	Cr.		
	By 10 tons Coal, for use of the store, @ \$5		50	
	12			
9	Robert S. Hayward,	Dr.		
	To 1 Frock Overcoat - - - - -	\$30		
	1 Dress Coat - - - - -	25		
	1 pair French Cassimere Pants - - -	10	65	
	14			
10	Erastus Young,	Dr.		
	To Making Dress Coat - - - - -	\$9		
	" Vest - - - - -	3		
	Repairing Coat - - - - -	2	14	
	16			
9	Robert S. Hayward,	Cr.		
	By his note @ 30 days to balance %		65	
	17			
11	David T. Fuller,	Dr.		
	To 1 Frock Coat - - - - -	\$30		
	1 Vest - - - - -	5 50		
	1 Overcoat for Master Frank - - -	12	47	50
	18			
12	Charles Claghorn,	Dr.		
	To 6 Shirts (French Yoke), @ \$2.50 - - -	\$15		
	10 pairs Socks, @ 25¢ - - - - -	2 50		
	Drawers and Undershirts, 2 each, \$1.25 - - -	5	22	50
	20			
13	Henry Dwight,	Dr.		
	To Frock and Pants for Master Silas		10	
	21			
14	Schuyler Corbit,	Dr.		
	To 1 Dress Coat - - - - -	\$23		
	2 Neck Ties - - - - -	3		
	6 Pocket Handkerchiefs - - - - -	1 50	27	50
	25			
15	Wilson G. Hunt & Co.,	Cr.		
	By Bill of Cloths, per Invoice		575	
	30			
16	Henry Shaft,	Dr.		
	To 1 pair Pants - - - - -	\$ 9		
	1 Dress Coat - - - - -	25	34	

SINGLE ENTRY.—LEDGER.

1

Dr.

James Mason.

Cr.

1880						1880							
Jan.	1	To Balance due J. J. - -	1	500		Jan.	1	By Investment - - -	1	8250			
						"	31	½ net gain - - -		681		61	

2

Dr.

Robert Walker.

Cr.

						1880							
						Jan.	1	By Investment - - -	1	7750			
						"	31	½ net gain - - -		681		63	

3

Dr.

John Jones.

Cr.

1880						1880							
Jan.	7	To Cash - - - - -	1	150		Jan.	1	By Balance due him - -		500			

4

Dr.

Wm. Patterson.

Cr.

1880													
Jan.	2	To Sundries - - - - -	1	44	50								

5

Dr.

Joseph Kinsey.

Cr.

1880						1880							
Jan.	3	To Sundries - - - - -	1	66	50	Jan.	3	By Cash - - - - -	1	15			

6

Dr.

James M. Dooley.

Cr.

1880						1880							
Jan.	4	To Sundries - - - - -	1	114		Jan.	10	By 10 tons Coal - - - -	1	50			

7

Dr.

Sumner Packard.

Cr.

1880													
Jan.	5	To Sundries - - - - -	1	39									

8

Dr.

Jabez Dunham.

Cr.

1880													
Jan.	9	To Wedding Suit - - -	1	59									

SINGLE ENTRY.—LEDGER.

9

Dr.

Robert S. Hayward.

Cr.

1880 Jan.	12	To Sundries - - - -	2	65	1880 Jan.	16	By Note @ 30 days - -	2	65
--------------	----	---------------------	---	----	--------------	----	-----------------------	---	----

10

Dr.

Erastus Young.

Cr.

1880 Jan.	14	To Making and Repairing	2	14					
--------------	----	-------------------------	---	----	--	--	--	--	--

11

Dr.

David T. Fuller.

Cr.

1880 Jan.	17	To Sundries - - - -		47	50				
--------------	----	---------------------	--	----	----	--	--	--	--

12

Dr.

Charles Claghorn.

Cr.

1880 Jan.	18	To Sundries - - -	2	22	50				
--------------	----	-------------------	---	----	----	--	--	--	--

13

Dr.

Henry Dwight.

Cr.

1880 Jan.	20	To Frock and Pants - -	2	10					
--------------	----	------------------------	---	----	--	--	--	--	--

14

Dr.

Schuyler Corbit.

Cr.

1880 Jan.	21	To Sundries - - -	2	27	50				
--------------	----	-------------------	---	----	----	--	--	--	--

15

Dr.

Wilson G. Hunt.

Cr.

					1880 Jan.	25	By Mdse. - -	2	575
--	--	--	--	--	--------------	----	--------------	---	-----

16

Dr.

Henry Shaft.

Cr.

1880 Jan.	30	To Sundries - - - -	2	34					
--------------	----	---------------------	---	----	--	--	--	--	--

PROCESS OF CHANGING.

PROCESS OF CHANGING.

The student need not here be told that the first requisite in opening a set of Double Entry books is a statement of resources and liabilities. This statement is also necessary in Single Entry as often as it is required to know the progress or condition of the business for any purpose. In the preceding Ledger we have a record of such of the resources and liabilities as consist of personal accounts,—the rest must be gathered from other sources.

Inasmuch as the partners were credited, each for his net investment, we can tell from their accounts what was the original capital. If now there be either more or less net resources than this investment, the result will show a gain or loss, as the case may be. If a gain, the partners should, of course, be credited in their proportionate shares; or if a loss, be debited. This will, again, equalize the resources and liabilities, and give the data for a Double Entry Ledger.

To this end we present the following

Preparatory Statement.

Statement of the Resources and Liabilities of James Mason and Robert Walker, who have this day changed their books from Single to Double Entry.					
<i>Resources.</i>					
Personal Accounts Receivable (already posted) -	-	413	50		
Notes Receivable on hand, per Bill-Book	-	815			
Cash, per Cash-Book - - -	-	6834	73		
Merchandise, per Inventory -	-	2975			
Store and Fixtures, per cost	-	6750		17788	23
<i>Liabilities.</i>					
Personal Accounts Payable (already posted)	-	925			
James Mason, Net Investment - - -		7750			
Robert Walker, " - - -		7750		16425	
Total net gain in business - - -				1363	23
James Mason's $\frac{1}{2}$		\$681.61			
Robert Walker's $\frac{1}{2}$	- -	681.62			

From this schedule it will be seen that when the above resources and liabilities are duly entered upon the Ledger—the resources to the debit, and the liabilities to the credit of the accounts representing them—they will lack just the amount of net gain (\$1363.23) of balancing. If this amount, then, be entered to the credit of the partners, where it properly belongs, and the additional accounts opened, we shall have the commencement of a Double Entry Ledger.

We now complete this process, crediting the partners each for his $\frac{1}{2}$ gain, and opening accounts in the supplementary or completed Ledger with the additional resources: Bills Receivable, Cash, Merchandise, and Store and Fixtures. These four new accounts constitute the "change," and will serve very clearly to show the exact difference in the two systems, so far as the Ledger is concerned.

DOUBLE ENTRY—LEDGER.

<i>Dr.</i>		Bills Receivable.										<i>Cr.</i>
1881 <i>Jan.</i>	31	Notes on hand.	815									
<i>Dr.</i>		Cash.										<i>Cr.</i>
1881 <i>Jan.</i>	21	On hand.	6834	73								
<i>Dr.</i>		Merchandise.										<i>Cr.</i>
1881 <i>Jan.</i>	31	On hand.	2975									
<i>Dr.</i>		Store and Fixtures.										<i>Cr.</i>
1881 <i>Jan.</i>	31	Valuation.	6750									

It is important before commencing the current record of business in Double Entry books, to ascertain if the Ledger balances. With this view we submit the following

Trial Balance.

BALANCES.				FACE OF LEDGER.			
<i>Dr.</i>		<i>Cr.</i>		<i>Dr.</i>		<i>Cr.</i>	
		8431	61			500	
		8431	62				8931 61
		350					8431 62
44	50					150	500
51	50					44	50
64						66	50
39						114	50
59						39	
14						59	
47	50					14	
22	50					47	50
10						22	50
27	50					10	
		575				27	50
34							575
815						34	
6834	73						815
2975						6834	73
6750						2975	
17788	23	17788	23			6750	
						18503	23
						18503	23

The books are now to be continued in Double Entry, from the following transactions.

DOUBLE ENTRY—DAY-BOOK.

PHILADELPHIA, February 1, 1881.

Sold Robert Milburn for Cash, 1 doz. Suspenders	\$ 4 50		
4 " Cravats @ \$15	60		
3½ " French Yoke Shirts (fine) @ 30	105		
10 " Standing Collars @ 1 80	18		
		187	50
2			
Received Cash for rent of upper story, one month		50	
"			
Paid Robert Walker Cash on private %		100	
3			
Accepted John Jones's draft on us @ 30 days, favor A. B. Butts .		350	
5			
Bought of Dunham & Brokaw, on our note @ 60 days, Mdse., per Invoice		700	
7			
Sold Wm. Patterson* on %, 3 doz. Vest Patterns @ \$50	\$150		
10 yds. Blue Broadcloth, ... @ 6	60		
20 yds. French Cassimere @ 4	80		
		290	
8			
Received of James M. Dooley, Cash in full of %		64	
"			
Paid the following expenses in Cash : Clerk hire	\$ 25		
Seamstress's wages	115		
		140	
10			
Sold R. C. Davis & Co., Albany, on their note @ 4 months, Mdse., per Invoice		500	
12			
Bought of James Dunham, for the private use of Robert Walker, 1 Firkin Butter, 100 lbs. @ 25 cts.	\$25		
1 Bbl. "Seek no Further" Apples	6		
1 do Cider Vinegar	8		
Paid him per order on Sumner Packard.		39	
13			
Received Cash of Joseph Kinsey, in full of %		51	50
15			
Sold Edwin Forrest, on %, 1 Suit Fine Broadcloth		50	
17			
Paid Advertising Bill in Cash		75	

* Be careful not to open the same account twice.

DOUBLE ENTRY.—DAY BOOK.

PHILADELPHIA, February 20, 1880.

Paid Cash for insurance on store and contents, $\frac{3}{4}\%$ on \$4000.* (Manhattan Insurance Co.)	30	
25		
Received Cash of Jabez Dunham, in full of %	59	
"		
Paid Expenses of store to date, per Expense Book	150	
26		
Our store and contents were this day consumed by fire :		
Value of Store and Fixtures	\$5000†	
Mdse on hand	2800	
Manhattan Insurance Co. owes us per policy	4000	
28		
Received Cash in full for R. S. Hayward's Note, due the 18th inst	65	
"		
Received Cash of the following persons :		
Erastus Young in full of %	\$14	
David T. Fuller "	47 50	
Charles Claghorn "	22 50	
Henry Dwight "	10	
Schuyler Corbit "	27 50	
Henry Shaft "	34	
"	155	50
Paid Cash to Wilson G. Hunt, in full of %	575	
"		
Received Cash of Manhattan Insurance Co.	4000	

* As this insurance is to be applied proportionately on the store and the merchandise it may contain, it will be more simple to charge it to Expense account, or to open a separate account with "Insurance."

† It is purposed to include in this insurance both Store and Fixtures and Merchandise at their proportionate value. It is the student's business to ascertain how much of the \$4000 should be credited to Store and Fixtures account, and how much to Merchandise. This cannot be difficult, as the basis of valuation is given.

STATEMENTS.

Trial Balance, Feb. 28.

				James Mason	8431	61	8431	61
		139		Robert Walker	8431	62	8292	62
10397	23	11467	23	Cash	1070			
1211	60	3675		Mdse.	2463	40		
4135	90	6750		Store and Fixtures	2614	10		
				Bills Payable	1050		1050	
395		395		Expense				
334	50	334	50	William Patterson				
50		50		Edwin Forrest				
1250		1315		Bills Receivable	65			
17774	23	24125	73		24125	73	17774	23

Inventory, Feb. 28.

Store Lot, valued at	\$2000.00
----------------------	-----------

LOSSES IN BUSINESS.

On Merchandise	1211.60
“ Store and Fixtures	2135.90
By Expense	395.00
James Mason's $\frac{1}{2}$ net loss	\$1871.25
Robert Walker's “	1871.25
	<u>3742.50</u>

PRESENT CONDITION OF BUSINESS.

Resources.

Cash	\$10397.23
Store Lot	2000.00
Bills Receivable	1250.00
William Patterson	334.50
Edwin Forrest	50.00
	<u>14031.73</u>

Liabilities.

Bills Payable	\$1050.00
James Mason, Investment	\$8431.61
“ $\frac{1}{2}$ net loss	1871.25
“ Present Interest	6560.36
Robert Walker, Investment	8431.62
“ Amount drawn	139.00
“ $\frac{1}{2}$ net loss	1871.25
“ Present Interest	2010.25
	<u>6421.37</u>
	<u>14031.73</u>

PRACTICAL EXERCISES.

PRACTICAL EXERCISES—FIFTH SERIES.

The following memoranda of transactions will serve as material for a set of Single Entry Books, which the student is requested to write up. Let him record the receipts and disbursements of cash in the Cash-Book, adopting the form used in the previous set; also, rule up a Bill-Book, after the form on pages 44 and 45, in which enter the Bills, Receivable and Payable. Should he choose, in addition, to keep a Sales-Book and an Invoice-Book, in which to record receipts and sales of merchandise, it will much facilitate the labor of collecting resources preparatory to deciding upon the gain or loss in business. We have here an important change in the business, occurring at the end of the first month. One of the partners retires from the concern, his interest having been purchased by the remaining partner, who continues the business in the same books. This is an important matter for the student to understand, both because it involves principles having a general application to the science, and because such events are of frequent occurrence.

The first thing to be considered in buying or selling the interest of a partner is to know the amount of that interest, or how much of the net resources belong to him. His *prospective* interest, or the "good will" of the business, is an after consideration. The interest which any sole or partial proprietor has in a concern is equal to his net investment, *plus* his share of the gain, or *minus* his share of the loss. Consequently, if he has already been credited with his net investment, it is only necessary to ascertain his share in the gain or loss, which, carried to the credit or debit of his account, as the case may be, will make that account express his real interest in the business. The method of ascertaining gains and losses, where books are kept by Single Entry, is neither so direct nor satisfactory as that by Double Entry, but still it can be done with certainty and exactness. That the student may learn the difference in the two systems, he is requested to write up the following series, first in Single, and next in Double Entry form. This will give a better distinction between the two systems than could be otherwise obtained.

Transactions—Partnership Books.

Buffalo, Nov. 1, 1880.—W. P. Spencer and E. R. Felton unite in copartnership for the purpose of conducting the business of Building. Each to receive interest on his average investment, and the gain or loss to be divided as follows: W. P. Spencer, $\frac{1}{10}$; E. R. Felton, $\frac{1}{10}$.

W. P. SPENCER INVESTS:

Cash deposited in N. Y. and Erie Bank, \$5000; * Bills Receivable as follows: Note of A. M. Clapp's, favor of J. C. Bryant, dated July 1, at 6 mo's, with interest @ 7% from date, \$500; Wm. T. Bush's accepted draft, drawn by H. Newell, Nov. 1, 1880, @ 90 d's, for \$1500; † Personal Accounts, viz.: Robert Vail, \$175; Henry Gray, \$280; J. Pinner, \$300; Cash, \$259.58.

* If it is deemed proper to keep a Bank account in the Ledger, it will, of course, be subject to the same conditions as any personal account.

† In determining the investment, it is necessary to reckon these notes at their *real* value; hence, the former (\$500) having already been on interest 4 months, is worth its face and the interest to date; while the latter (\$1500), being drawn

PRACTICAL EXERCISES.

E. R. FELTON INVESTS:

Cash, \$1500; Tools, Implements and Materials, \$1000; Unfinished Contract with Smith and Sons—present value, \$5000.*

- Nov.* 2.—Received from Smith & Sons, cash on %, \$1750. ----- Deposited the same in N. Y. & E. Bank.
3.—Paid laborers cash, as per Receipt-Book, \$375. ----- Paid petty expenses, as per Expense-Book, \$10.75.
4.—Bo't horse and dray for use of business, for which gave check on N. Y. & E. Bank, \$250. ----- Contracted with A. H. Tracy to build for him on Delaware Street, a brick residence; amount of contract, \$15000; received cash in advance, as per agreement, \$5000. ----- Deposited the same in bank.†
5.—Paid plumber's bill on Smith & Sons' house, per check, \$375. ----- Paid masons and laborers on Smith & Sons' house, per check, \$150.
6.—Finished small job for J. C. Gansevoort, on South Division Street, for which he owes us \$540.64.
7.—Received cash of J. C. Gansevoort on %, \$300.
9.—Entered into contract with Millard Fillmore, to build for him a cottage on Niagara Street, for \$9000; received cash on contract, \$1000.
10.—Paid cash to C. Kohler for 100 M. pressed brick, at \$11 per M. ----- Bo't of Seth Pierce, Lockport, on %, 20 bbls. cement, @ \$1.50.
12.—Paid Dean Richmond's draft on W. P. Spencer, per check, \$500. ----- Paid carpenter's bill on Smith & Sons' house, per check, \$1500.
13.—Finished Smith & Sons' contract, and delivered them the keys of the house. Rendered bill for the same, as per contract, \$7500, which was accepted.‡
15.—Paid laborers and masons cash, as per Receipt-Book, \$475. ----- Paid cash for sundry expenses, as per Expense-Book, \$25.
18.—Received of Smith & Sons, note @ 60 days, to balance %, \$5750.
20.—Received cash for small jobs this week, \$400.
21.—Received cash of J. Pinner on %, \$150; also of Henry Gray, in full of %, \$230.
22.—Paid laborers, per Receipt-Book, cash, \$500. ----- Paid sundry expenses in cash, as per Cash-Book, \$35.
25.—Paid E. R. Felton cash, on %, \$500. ----- Finished job of repairing outhouse for Jacob Van Brunt, for which he owes us, as per bill of items, \$175.
28.—Paid cash to laborers in full to date, \$378.50.
30.—Paid office rent in cash, \$50. ----- Paid Book-keeper to date, per check, \$125.
-

without interest, is worth its face, less the current rate of interest for 90 days—the date of its maturity. (The rate of interest fixed in this Set —7%—was the legal rate in the State when these transactions were prepared.) Therefore, in giving Mr. Spencer credit for his investment, we will estimate the value of the first note at its face, \$500, *plus* the interest on \$500 for 4 mo's, @ 7%, \$11.67, making in all \$511.67; and the second, at its face, \$1500, *minus* the interest on \$1500 for 90 days, @ 7%, \$26.25, making \$1473.75. In the Single Entry Set it will be necessary only to credit Mr. Spencer with these real values, and enter the notes in the Bill-Book. In Double Entry it will be proper also to open accounts with Interest Receivable and Interest Payable, representing the two amounts, which should be arranged under those titles.

* It is customary, in business of this kind, to enter into written contract with the parties for whom work is to be performed, and either receive pay by fixed instalments, or at the completion of the contract. In all such cases, it would be eminently proper to keep a book containing a transcript of such agreements, and a separate account with each job. This is often done, even where the books are kept by Single Entry. The estimated value of this "Unfinished Contract" is, of course, based upon the actual labor performed, and not paid for, and the approximate gain thus far realized. The anticipated gain in the farther completion of the work should, of right, be shared by the partners, the same as gains accruing from new contracts.

† It would not, of course, be proper to charge Mr. Tracy, directly, with the amount of this contract, as the work is not yet completed. We should, however, credit him on account for the \$5000 advanced.

‡ Smith & Sons now owe us \$7500, less what they have paid on %, and with which they have already been credited. It is therefore proper to charge them this amount.

PRACTICAL EXERCISES.

Dissolution of Copartnership.

The copartnership heretofore existing between W. P. Spencer and E. R. Felton is this day dissolved by mutual consent, Mr. Spencer retiring from the firm. The conditions of the dissolution are, that the retiring partner shall receive for his interest (as shown by his account after being credited with his share of the gain) one-half cash, and one-half note, payable in six months, with interest from date.

The Resources and Liabilities of the concern at this time are as follows:

<i>Resources.</i>			<i>Liabilities.</i>		
Cash on hand, per C. B.	440	33	Balance due on personal accounts	6030	
Balance in Bank	8850		Interest for unexpired time on Bush's acceptance - \$17.50		
Notes on hand	7750		Do. on Smith & Sons' note	53.67	
Interest due on same	14	58		71	17*
Balance due on personal accounts	740	64	W. P. Spencer, net investment	7500	
Horse and Dray	250		Int. on same	44.92†	
Tools and Implements	1000			7544	92
Valuation of unfinished contracts	3500		E. R. Felton's net inv.	7000	
			Int. on same	43.26	
				7043	26
			Total net gain	1856	20
			W. P. Spencer's $\frac{6}{10}$	1113.72	
			E. R. Felton's $\frac{4}{10}$	742.48	
	22545	55		22545	55

From the above schedule we are enabled to arrive at the exact amount of Mr. Spencer's present interest in the concern, which is the interest to be purchased. The partners should now be credited each with the interest on his average capital, and also his share of the gain. When this is done, the individual accounts will show their separate interests in the concern.

The business will now be continued, in the same books, under the sole proprietorship of Mr. Felton.

* It may not be strictly true that the concern *owes* this amount of interest; and yet, should we desire to get the two notes cashed, or to receive their net value in any other commodity, we should be obliged to abate thus much from their face. In other words, we have estimated the notes as resources at *more* than their present value (for the purpose of expressing the value written upon them), and we must now offset this excess of resources by a corresponding liability. The same effect could have been wrought by reckoning the notes at their *real* value. The present form would be essential in a statement drawn from a Double Entry Ledger, where notes, either receivable or payable, are always reckoned at their *written* value.

† According to the partnership contract, each partner is to receive interest on his "*average investment*." As the method of ascertaining the average capital is more fully explained in its appropriate place, we will only say, in this connection, that the most simple and direct method of obtaining this result is to reckon interest on all sums invested from the date of investment to the date of settlement, from which deduct the interest on all sums withdrawn from the date of withdrawal to that of settlement. The *difference* will be the interest on the average investment.

PRACTICAL EXERCISES.

Memoranda—Individual Books.

- Dec. 1, 1880.*—E. R. Felton has this day purchased the interest of his former partner, W. P. Spencer, in the concern of "Felton and Spencer," and proposes to continue the business in his own name. Paid for the same, check on N. Y. & E. Bank, \$4329.32; note @ 6 mos., with interest from date, \$4329.32.
- 2.—Received cash in full for principal and interest on A. M. Clapp's note, due Jan. 1, 1881: note, \$500; interest to date, \$14.58.
- 3.—Paid cash for tinman's bill, for roof and leaders on Mr. Fillmore's cottage, \$150. Paid Charles Ely's bill in cash, for sills and lintels for A. H. Tracy's cellar, \$50.
- 5.—Paid workmen to date in cash, \$438.50.
- 6.—Completed job for S. G. Haven, as per bill of items, for which he owes \$430.
- 7.—Paid cash for ton of hay, \$20; and for 50 bushels oats, @ 75¢, \$37.50.
- 9.—Bo't of Jacob Van Brunt, on %, 10000 feet pine lumber, @ 15¢, \$1500.
- 10.—Rec'd cash for job of mason-work, done for Peter Greiner, \$125.
- 12.—Paid workmen to date, per check, \$1475.
- 15.—Finished job of mason-work for Urial Driggs, Tonawanda, for which he owes \$275.
- 20.—Completed contract with Millard Fillmore, and rendered him bill for the same, \$9000.
- 22.—Paid laborers' wages, per check, to date, \$1450.
- 23.—Passed our note, @ 60 d's, to Merritt Crandell, for bill of lumber to date, \$3000.
- 25.—Received cash of Urial Driggs, in full of %, \$275.
- 26.—Received cash of J. C. Gansevoort, in full of %, \$240.64.
- 27.—Paid workmen in full to date, per check, \$563.
- 30.—Paid sundry expenses in cash, as per Expense-Book, \$175.

Changing to Double Entry.

Mr. Felton now proposes to change his books to Double Entry, preparatory to which he makes the following statement of the condition of his business : *

<i>Resources.</i>			<i>Liabilities.</i>		
Cash on hand, per C. B.	724	55	Due on personal accounts	6355	
Balance in Bank	1032	68	" notes	7329	32
Tools and Implements . . .	1000		E. R. Felton, net investment .	7785	74
Notes on hand	7250		" net gain	1542	17
Due on personal accounts . .	8755				
Horse and Dray	250				
Value of unfinished contracts .	4000				
	23012	23		23012	23

The student is requested to enter up these accounts in the Ledger, according to the examples given in the previous Set, and to continue the business in Double Entry form, for one month, originating his own transactions, and closing his Ledger at the end of the month, according to the principles of Double Entry.

* It will be evident, from these frequent statements, that just as often as it is necessary, for any purpose, to know the exact condition of the business, the account or accounts representing the capital—usually called Stock Account, or Partners' Accounts—must be made to agree with the difference between the resources and liabilities. In Double Entry books this is done by carrying to these accounts the result of the Business accounts, which is the net gain or loss. As there are no such accounts in Single Entry, the same object is attained by taking the difference between the capital at commencing and at closing, which must, of course, be the net gain or loss. Any statement showing resources and liabilities will afford all the necessary material for Double Entry books, or for any purposes of negotiation where partners' interests are concerned.

FARM ACCOUNTS:
INCLUDING
PRACTICAL FORM OF JOURNAL
AND
OTHER NEW FEATURES.

FARM ACCOUNTS.

It is not presumed that many farmers will adopt the forms of this set in keeping a record of their business ; in fact, it is not presumed that *many* farmers will keep much of a record of any sort. We have selected the transactions of farming to illustrate a few new features, both from the variety afforded in the transactions, and to enforce the importance of financial record even in business least requiring it. The new features in this set are the Columnar Journal, which contains all the transactions and affords a preliminary classification, which will be found very convenient in many kinds of business, and the subdivision of the earning force represented by "Farm" account. The latter feature is a very suggestive one, and will be found applicable to many kinds of business—particularly to Manufacturing, where it is, to some extent, adopted.

The use of the Columnar or "Six Column" Journal enables the accountant to do away with auxiliary books, especially the Cash-Book, as all the cash items are classified in the first record. The idea of separate columns in the Journal may be extended to suit the exigencies of the business. Oftentimes as many as ten or twelve columns are used. The main advantages are that it saves posting, and affords a better view of the business at a glance.

FARM SET.—CASH-BOOK.

MEMORANDUM CASH BOOK.

The form of Cash Book here given is convenient, and on that account commended to those who are not in the habit of handling much cash. It is always well to keep track of cash receipts and disbursements in some way, however unimportant the items may be, and this form is suggested as one adapted to general use. A small pocket memorandum book, such as all stationers keep, is sufficient for this purpose, and the writing may be done either with pencil or ink. It should be carried *constantly*, that no excuse may exist for omitting the entry of receipts and disbursements of cash, which should always be entered *at the time*. The balancing may be done daily or weekly, as most convenient.

Riverdale Farm, March 1, 1880.

		<i>Rec'd.</i>		<i>Paid.</i>	
Mar.	1	Amount on hand - - - - -	120		
	1	Received for 10 lbs. Butter, \$2; 10 doz. Eggs, \$2	4		
	5	Paid for Johnny's Boots, \$3; Cap for Harry, 75¢		3	75
	6	Sold 10 bushels Wheat, @ \$1.50	15		
	6	Paid for set of Harrow Teeth, \$3; Shoeing Horse, \$1.50		4	50
	7	Paid G. F. Wright & Co.'s Grocery Bill		17	50
	10	Paid hired man for services to date, as per receipt		10	
	10	Received for 15 bushels Potatoes at \$1	154.00 85.75		
		<i>Balance on hand</i>	118.25		
	12	Sold 2 year old Colt to L. S. Bliss, for	125		
	13	Paid premium for Insurance on Farm Buildings		12	50
	15	Paid Mrs. M. for household expenses		5	
	16	Sold C. S. Clark & Co. 20 bushels Oats, @ 75¢	258.25		
	17	Shoes for Netty, \$1.25; Toys for Harry, 50¢	19.25	1	75
		<i>Balance on hand</i>	239.00		
	19	Paid for one year's subscription to Hampshire Gazette		1	50
	19	" yearly contribution to Poor Fund, \$25; Pew Rent, 1 quarter, \$5		30	
	20	" Dr. Jones for filling Teeth, \$5; Bridgman & Childs, for Books, \$1		6	
	23	Sold Hillman & Graves 10 Sheep, for	261.00		
	24	Received for Poultry sent to market	37.50		
		<i>Balance on hand</i>	233.50		
	26	Deposited in Holyoke Bank		150	
	27	Received for Butter, \$4; Cheese, \$2.50; Apples, \$3.75	10 25		
	29	Paid for repairing implements	233.75	3	25
	31	" Charles Jones for painting House	178.25	25	
		<i>Balance on hand</i>	55.50	55	50
			326 25	326 25	

FARMING SET.—TRANSACTIONS.

TRANSACTIONS.

Riverdale Farm, Northampton, March 1, 1880.

The following list embraces the real and personal property and debts of William Mitchell, farmer, sole proprietor of "Riverdale Farm," in the town of Northampton, Mass.

RESOURCES.

75 acres cultivated land, @ \$300; 10 do. woods pasture, @ \$250; dwelling-house, out-buildings, and improvements, \$2500; 2 carriage horses, \$400; 2 work horses, \$275; 1 colt, \$100; 3 milch cows, \$100; 1 yoke oxen, \$125; 10 hogs, \$75; 30 sheep, \$50; 2 calves, \$5; 50 chickens, \$10; 6 turkeys, \$5; 10 geese, \$6; farming utensils, \$250; 1 family carriage, \$200; household furniture, \$600; 200 bushels wheat, \$350; 500 do. corn, \$375; 125 do. oats, \$110; 10 tons hay, \$120; 50 bushels potatoes, \$37.50; feed, \$25; 50 shares Connecticut River R. R. Stock, \$5000; cash in hand, \$120; do. deposited in Holyoke Bank, \$1200.

LIABILITIES.

Mortgage on farm, due in five years, from January 1, 1879, with annual interest @ 6%, \$4000; interest unpaid to date, on same, \$40; Due Samuel Hill on %, \$75.

''

Bought of Lewis H. Bartlett, on %, 1 two-horse wagon, for \$75; Sold for cash, 10 lbs. butter, \$2; 10 doz. eggs, \$2.

4

Bought of Jonathan Dawes, 10 head of stock cattle for feeding and grazing, for \$650; Paid him check on Holyoke Bank, \$300; note @ 30 ds. for balance.

5

Paid cash for the following articles: boots for Johnny, \$3; cap for Harry, 75¢.

6

Sold James Banks for cash, 10 bushels wheat, @ \$1.50, \$15; Paid cash for set of harrow teeth, \$3; shoeing horse, \$1.50.

7

Paid cash for G. F. Wright's grocery bill, \$17.50.

10

Paid hired man cash for services to date, as per receipt, \$10; Sold for cash, 15 bushels potatoes, @ \$1, \$15.

12

Sold L. S. Bliss, Hatfield, 2 year old colt, for \$125 cash.

13

Paid cash for premium, insurance on farm buildings, \$12.50.

15

Paid Mrs. Mitchell cash for household expenses, \$5.

16

Sold C. S. Clark & Co., for cash, 20 bushels oats, @ 75¢, \$15.

17

Paid cash for shoes and toys for children, \$1.75; Bought of S. C. Parsons, on %, $\frac{1}{2}$ ton Peruvian guano, for \$30.

FARMING SET.—TRANSACTIONS.

Riverdale Farm, Northampton, March 19, 1880.

Paid one year's subscription to Hampshire Gazette, in cash, \$1.50; yearly contribution to poor fund, \$25; pew rent, 1 quarter, \$5.

20

Paid Dr. Jones cash for filling teeth, \$5; also to Bridgman & Childs, for books, \$1.

23

Sold Hillman & Graves, for cash, 10 sheep, @ \$2, \$20.

24

Received cash for poultry sent to market, \$2.

26

Deposited in Holyoke Bank, cash, \$150.

27

Received cash for butter, cheese, and eggs, \$10.25.

29

Paid E. L. Kingsley cash for repairing farm implements, \$3.25.

31

Paid Charles Jones cash for painting house, \$25.

April 1

Received cash for marketing, as follows: 25 lbs. butter, @ 25¢, \$6.25; 10 bush. potatoes, @ \$1, \$10.

13

Paid Theo. Rust cash for 1 ton plaster, \$8.

25

Paid cash for winter's school bill, books, &c., \$17.50.

26

Bought of James Hubbard, on %, 32 bushels of oats for seed, @ 60¢, \$19.20.

30

Paid hired hands in full to date, \$40.

May 1

Received cash for dividend on Ct. Riv. R. R. Stock, 5% on \$5000, \$250.

15

Paid cash for 1 new plow, \$10; For repairing old plow, \$3.

25

Exchanged horses with E. T. Wood; Paid difference in cash, \$25.

June 1

Paid hired hands to date, cash, \$55.

15

Bought for our own use, 1 rosewood piano, for \$275; paid for the same, check on Holyoke Bank, \$75; note @ 6 mos. for balance.

July 1

Paid hired hands to date, \$60.

5

Sold, for cash, 3 bushels cherries, @ \$4, \$12; 6 do. currants, @ \$1, \$6.

FARMING SET.—TRANSACTIONS.

Riverdale Farm, Northampton, July 10, 1880.

Paid cash for groceries, \$4.75 ; dress pattern, \$8 ; Stoddard & Lincoln's bill for dry goods, \$17.50.

20

Finished cutting and harvesting hay, which has been estimated at 75 tons, worth, on an average, \$10 per ton, \$750.*

25

Bought of Henry Claghorn, for cash, 2 Berkshire pigs, \$15.

30

Sold for cash, 3 hogs, \$25 ; 4 lambs, \$10 ; 2 calves, \$4.

31

Paid cash to hired hands, \$37.50.

Aug. 1

Received cash of Benjamin Claghorn, in full of the rental of 10-acre lot, as per contract, \$200.

5

Received cash for pasturage, to date, \$175.

10

Sold Graves Bros., Florence, 10 tons hay, @ \$11, \$110 ; received cash, \$50 ; balance on %.

20

Finished threshing grain, and have put in bins, as the result, 250 bushels wheat, worth \$1.50 per bushel, \$375 ; 300 do. oats, @ 75¢, \$225 ; 50 do. rye, @ 60¢, \$30.

30

Paid hired hands cash, to date, \$50.

Sept. 5

Sold for cash, 30 bushels wheat, @ \$1.63, \$48.90.

10

Finished harvesting potatoes, the result of which is, that we have in cellar 75 bushels, worth 75¢ per bushel, \$56.25.

15

Sold for cash, 20 bushels potatoes, @ 87½¢, \$17.50.

30

Gathered from orchard, 100 bushels apples, worth 50¢ per bushel, \$50.

Oct. 5

Sold for cash, the following produce : 200 bushels wheat, @ \$1.50, \$300 ; 300 do. corn, @ 75¢, \$225. 40 do. potatoes, @ \$1, \$40 ; 35 do. apples, @ 50¢, \$17.50.

10

Paid hired hands to date, cash, \$75.

15

Received cash for pasturing 15 head of cattle, \$75 ; 10 horses, \$60.

* Should we keep but one general producing account for the farm, this entry could not properly be made in the Journal, as it would necessitate both a debit and a credit to that one account, inasmuch as there has been nothing disposed of, and, consequently, nothing actually produced. If, however, we desire to keep up the distinctions between the different subdivisions of the general account, as in the Ledger form given, the entry in this case will be: "Produce" Dr. to "Real Estate," as each of the subdivisions should show its cost and proceeds, the same as a general account.

FARMING SET.—SIX-COLUMN JOURNAL

Riverdale Farm, Northampton, Oct. 18, 1880.

Paid Samuel Hill, Jr., cash, in full of %, \$75.

21

Paid cash in full for note, favor Jonathan Dawes, due April 6. Face of note, \$350; Interest to date, \$11.37.

25

Sold Thayer & Sergeant, 4 fat cattle, for \$350, cash.

28

Sold Alvan N. Claghorn, on %, 5 tons hay, @ \$10 per ton.

30

From inventory taken, we are prepared to estimate the amount consumed by family and live stock since March 1, which is as follows: FAMILY EXPENSES—Mutton, \$15; pork, \$17; poultry, \$18; eggs and milk, \$10; flour, \$40; potatoes, \$10. LIVE STOCK—Corn, \$50; hay, \$75; feed, \$25; oats, \$37; pasturage, \$50.

31

Upon careful estimation, the apportionment of expense, as charged in the "Expense" account (\$329*), should be as follows: To real estate, \$164.50; live stock, \$82.25; produce, \$82.25.

SIX-COLUMN JOURNAL.

THE characteristics of the practical Journal here introduced will be apparent. Its advantages may be briefly stated, as follows:

First—A vast saving of time and space in posting.

Second—Embracing the principles of *four* books in *one*, viz.: Cash-Book, Invoice-Book, Sales-Book and Journal.†

Third—Showing monthly totals of the principal accounts in the Ledger that the same may be compared year after year.

Fourth—Affording an opportunity to post personal accounts immediately, the corresponding debits and credits appearing separately in the "Sundries" column.

Fifth—Giving additional security of the correctness of the Ledger, there existing no probability of omitting debits and credits of the same amount.

Want of space will prevent the giving of more than one month's transactions through this form. The student is requested to write up the remainder as given in the memoranda, putting the months of April, May, June and July together as one month, and August, September and October as one.

The method of posting from this Journal is extremely simple. The separate items in the "Sundries" column are posted the same as from the common Journal, while the *amounts* of the "Cash" and "Farm" columns are posted at the close of each month.

This idea of special columns is *not* original with any modern author, but has been in use, to a greater or less extent, for the past fifty years. The principle can be carried to any desirable extent; and in some jobbing-houses as many as *eight* special debit and credit columns are used. The form given in this connection is sufficient to indicate the principle.

* Paid for services and horse-shoeing.

† This is the case when the form is used in a general merchandise business; in which case the *special* columns, debit and credit, would be "Cash" and "Mdse."

FARMING SET.—JOURNAL.

RIVERDALE FARM, March 1, 1880.

Drs.

Crs.

FARM.	CASH.	SUNDRIES.	Dr.	To STOCK	Li.	SUNDRIES.	CASH.	FARM.
28500			SUNDRIES	- - - -	- - - -	38088		
			REAL ESTATE	- - - -	- - - -	50		
				Amount invested as follows:				
				75 acres Cultivated Land, @ \$200 -	\$23500			
				10 acres Woods Pasture, @ \$350 -	3500			
				Dwelling-house, Out-buildings, and				
				Improvements - - - -	2500			
1151			LIVE STOCK	- - - -	- - - -			
				5 Horses, viz: 2 Carriage Horses,				
				\$400; 2 Wark Horses, \$275;				
				1 Colt, \$100 - - - -	775			
				3 Milch Cows, \$100; 1 Yoke Oxen,				
				\$125 - - - -	225			
				10 Hogs, \$75; 30 Sheep, \$50; 2				
				Calves, \$5 - - - -	130			
				50 Chickens, \$10; 6 Turkeys, \$5;				
				10 Geese, \$6 - - - -	21			
1050			FIXTURES & IMPLEMENTS	- - - -	- - - -			
				Farming Utensils - - - -	250			
				1 Family Carriage - - - -	200			
				Household Furniture - - - -	600			
1017	50		PRODUCE	- - - -	- - - -			
				200 bush. Wheat, \$350; 500 do.				
				Corn, \$375 - - - -	725			
				123 bush. Oats, \$110; 10 tons Hay,				
				\$120 - - - -	230			
				50 bush. Potatoes, \$37.50; Feed,				
				\$25 - - - -	62.50			
			C. R. R. STOCK	- - - -	- - - -			
			CASH	- - - -	- - - -			
			HOLYOKE BANK	- - - -	- - - -			
				50 Shares, \$100 each - - - -				
				Amount on hand - - - -				
				On Deposit - - - -				
31718	50		- - - -	- - - -	- - - -	38088		
				Amounts forward		50		

31718	50	120	6200		- - - - - Amounts forward - - - - -	38038	50			
			4115		STOCK - - - - - Dr. To SUNDRIES - - - - -					
					Liabilities as follows:					
					To MORTGAGE PAYABLE Amount of Mortgage, given Jan. 1, 1879, due	4000				
					To INTEREST PAYABLE - Interest on same to date - - - - -	40				
					S. HILL, JR. - - - - - Due him on % - - - - -	75				
					FIXTURES & IMPLEMENTS - - - - - Dr. To LEWIS H. BARTLETT	75				
					Bought of him on % 1 Two-horse Wagon.					
					CASH - - - - - Dr. To LIVE STOCK - - - - -					4
					10 lbs. Butter, \$2; 10 doz. Eggs, \$2.					
					LIVE STOCK - - - - - Dr. To SUNDRIES - - - - -					
					Bought of Jonathan Dawes 10 head Stock Cattle.					
					To HOLYOKE BANK - - - - - Check in part payment - - - - -	300				
					BILLS PAYABLE - - - - - Note @ 30 days - - - - -	350				
					FAMILY EXPENSES - - - - - Dr. To CASH - - - - -					
					Boots for Johnny, \$3; Cap for Harry, 75¢.			3	75	
					CASH - - - - - Dr. To PRODUCE - - - - -					15
					Sold James Banks 10 bushels Wheat, @ \$1.50.					
					SUNDRIES - - - - - Dr. To CASH - - - - -					
					EXPENSE - - - - - Shoeing Horse - - - - -			4	50	
					FIXTURES & IMPLEMENTS Set of Harrow Teeth - - - - -					
					- - - - - Amounts forward - - - - -	42878	50	8	25	19
32446	50	139	10320	25						
3										
75										
650										

FARMING SET.—JOURNAL.

RIVERDALE FARM, March 6, 1880.

Drs.

Crs.

FARM.	CASH.	SUNDRIES.		SUNDRIES.	CASH.	FARM.
32446 50	139	10320 25	- - - - - Amounts forward - - - - -	42878 50	8 25	19
		17 50	FAMILY EXPENSES - - - - - Dr. To CASH - - - - -		17 50	
		10	G. F. Wright's Grocery Bill.			
			<u>10</u>			
			EXPENSE - - - - - Dr. To CASH - - - - -		10	
			Paid hired man to date.			
			<u>11</u>			
	15		CASH - - - - - Dr. To PRODUCE - - - - -			15
			Sold 15 bushels potatoes @ \$1.			
			<u>12</u>			
	125		CASH - - - - - Dr. To LIVE STOCK - - - - -			125
			Sold L. S. Bliss, Hatfield, 2 year old Colt.			
			<u>13</u>			
12 50			REAL ESTATE - - - - - Dr. To CASH - - - - -		12 50	
			Paid Insurance Premium on buildings.			
			<u>15</u>			
		5	FAMILY EXPENSES - - - - - Dr. To CASH - - - - -		5	
			Paid Mrs. Mitchell.			
			<u>16</u>			
	15		CASH - - - - - Dr. To PRODUCE - - - - -			15
			Sold C. S. Clark 20 bushels Oats @ 75¢.			
32459	294	10352 75	- - - - - Amounts forward - - - - -	42878 50	53 25	174

FARMING SET.—JOURNAL.

RIVERDALE FARM, March 31, 1880.

Drs.

Cys.

[illegible]

SUGGESTED FORM OF PRINCIPAL ACCOUNT.

F A R · M.

[illegible]

FARM SET.—STATEMENT.

TRIAL BALANCE.

BALANCES.					FACE OF LEDGER.			
4750		33923	50	STOCK -	4115		38038	50
975				CT. R. R. STOCK -	5000		250	
		4000		HOLYOKE BANK	1350		375	
		40		MORTGAGE PAYABLE -			4000	
		75		INTEREST PAYABLE			40	
		200		L. H. BARTLETT			75	
223	25			BILLS PAYABLE	350		550	
		30		FAMILY EXPENSE -	223	25		
1075	03			S. C. PARSONS			30	
50				CASH	2208	40	1133	37
31143	05			A. N. CLAGHORN	50			
		19	20	FARM	34749	70	1606	65
60				J. A. HUBBARD			19	20
11	37			GRAVES BROTHERS	60			
				INTEREST -	11	37		
38287	70	38287	70		48117	72	48117	72

INVENTORY.

REAL ESTATE	85 acres Land, valued at	26000			
	Dwelling-House and Improvements -	2500		28500	
LIVE STOCK	4 Horses, \$700; 3 cows, \$100	800			
	1 yoke Oxen, \$125; 5 Hogs, \$40	165			
	12 Sheep, \$20; 16 Lambs, \$18	38			
	2 Calves, \$20; Poultry, \$25	45			
	10 head Stock Cattle	750		1793	
FIXTURES & IMPLEMENTS	Farming Utensils	250			
	1 Family Carriage, \$200; 1 two-horse Wagon, \$75	275			
	Household Furniture	800		1325	
PRODUCE	220 bush. Wheat @ \$1.50	330			
	162 " Corn " 75	121	50		
	355 " Oats " 75	266	25		
	50 " Rye " 60	30			
	25 " Potatoes " 80	20			
	65 " Apples " 50	32	50		
	67 tons Hay " 11.00	737		1537	25
CT. RIVER R. R. STOCK				33160	25
				5000	
Interest due to date on Mortgage Payable				200	

FARM SET.—STATEMENT.

STATEMENT.

The following form of Statement has the quality of brevity and plainness; and though less satisfactory in detail than previous forms, it will sufficiently indicate the condition of the business on the date of rendering the Trial Balance and Inventory.

	LOSSES.		GAINS.		RESOURCES.		LIABILITIES.	
CT. RIVER R. R. STOCK			250		5000			
HOLYOKE BANK					975			
BILLS RECEIVABLE					350			
MORTGAGE PAYABLE							4000	
INTEREST PAYABLE -	160						200	
L. H. BARTLETT							75	
BILLS PAYABLE							550	
FAMILY EXPENSE	223	25						
S. C. PARSONS							30	
CASH					1075	03		
A. N. CLAGHORN					50			
FARM			2017	20	33160	25		
J. A. HUBBARD							19	20
GRAVES BROTHERS					60			
INTEREST - -	11	37						
NET GAIN -	1872	58						
	2267	20	2267	20				
STOCK INVESTMENT - -			\$33923	50				
NET GAIN - -			1872	58				
PRESENT INTEREST - - -							35796	08
					40670	28	40670	28

PRACTICAL HINTS FOR FARMERS.

• 1.—MEASURING GRAIN.

By the United States standard, 2150 cubic inches make a bushel. Now, as a cubic foot contains 1728 cubic inches, a bushel is to a cubic foot as 2150 to 1728; or, for practical purposes, as 5 to 4. Therefore, to convert cubic feet to bushels, it is necessary only to multiply by $\frac{4}{5}$.

EXAMPLE.—How much grain will a bin hold which is 10 feet long, 4 feet wide, and 4 feet deep?

Solution.— $10 \times 4 \times 4 = 160$ cubic feet. $160 \times \frac{4}{5} = 128$, the number of bushels.

PRACTICAL HINTS FOR FARMERS.

To measure grain on the floor.

Make the pile in form of a pyramid or cone, and multiply the area of the base by one-third the height. To find the area of the base, multiply the square of its diameter by the decimal .7854.

EXAMPLE.—A conical pile of grain is 8 feet in diameter, and 4 feet high; how many bushels does it contain?

Solution.—The square of 8 is 64; and $64 \times .7854 \times \frac{4}{3} = 83.776$, the number of cubic feet. Therefore,

$$83.776 \times \frac{4}{9} = 67.02 \text{ bushels. } \textit{Answer.}$$

2.—TO ASCERTAIN THE QUANTITY OF LUMBER IN A LOG.

Multiply the diameter in *inches* at the small end by one-half the number of inches, and this product by the length of the log in *feet*, which last product divide by 12.

EXAMPLE.—How many feet of lumber can be made from a log which is 36 inches in diameter and 10 feet long?

Solution.— $36 \times 18 = 648$; $648 \times 10 = 6480$; $6480 \div 12 = 540$. *Answer.*

3.—TO ASCERTAIN THE CAPACITY OF A CISTERN OR WELL.

Multiply the square of the diameter in inches by the decimal .7854, and this product by the depth in inches; divide this product by 231, and the quotient will be the contents in gallons.

EXAMPLE.—What is the capacity of a cistern which is 12 feet deep and 6 feet in diameter?

Solution.—The square of 72, the diameter in inches, is 5184; $5184 \times .7854 = 4071.51$; $4071.51 \times 144 = 586297.44$, the number of cubic inches in the cistern. There are 231 cubic inches in a gallon; therefore, $586297.44 \div 231 = 2538 +$, gallons. To reduce the number of gallons to barrels, divide by $31\frac{1}{2}$.

4.—TO ASCERTAIN THE WEIGHT OF CATTLE BY MEASUREMENT.

Multiply the girth in feet by the distance from the bone of the tail immediately over the hinder part of the buttock to the fore part of the shoulder-blade, and this product by 31, when the animal measures *more than 7 and less than 9 feet in girth*; by 23, when *less than 7 and more than 5*; by 16, when *less than 5 and more than 3*; and by 11, when *less than 3*.

EXAMPLE.—What is the weight of an ox whose measurements are as follows; girth, 7 feet 5 inches; length, 5 feet 6 inches?

Solution.— $5\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{5}{8} = 40\frac{5}{8}$; $40\frac{5}{8} \times 31 = 1264 +$. *Answer.*

A deduction of one pound in 20 must be made for half-fatted cattle, and also for cows that have had calves. It is understood, of course, that such standard will, at best, give only the *approximate* weight.

5.—MEASURING LAND.

To find the number of acres of land in a rectangular field, multiply the length by the breadth, and divide the product by 160, if the measurement is made in rods, or by 43560 if made in feet.

EXAMPLE.—How many acres in a field which is 100 rods in length, by 75 rods in width?

Solution.— $100 \times 75 = 7500$; $7500 \div 160 = 46\frac{3}{4}$. *Answer.*

To find the contents of a triangular piece of land, having a rectangular corner, multiply the two shorter sides together, and take one-half the product.

QUESTIONS FOR REVIEW.

Changing Single to Double Entry.—Page 134.

1. Are the terms "Single Entry" and "Double Entry" fortunately chosen?—2. Why not?—3. Is Single Entry in use to any considerable extent?—4. Can it be used to advantage as compared with Double Entry?—5. Does Single Entry cause less writing?—6. Is Double Entry more intricate than Single Entry?—7. In what does the difference really consist?—8. What can be said of the comparative amount and quality of information conveyed by the two systems?—9. In what sense is Double Entry a system of equations?—10. Of what do the equations consist?—11. Draw the line between Double and Single Entry as to the final showing on the Ledger.—12. What difference between the two methods as to unsold property?—13. Does the Single Entry Ledger, as far as it goes, differ from the Double Entry Ledger?—14. What additions to the Single Entry Ledger are necessary to constitute it a Double Entry Ledger?—15. What as to the form of the original entry in the two methods?—16. How is the fact of a gain or loss ascertained in Single Entry?—17. Can the separate gains and losses be traced through this method?—18. What are the usual books in Single Entry?

Farm Accounts.—Page 152.

19. What are the peculiarities of this set?—20. What are the subdivisions of the Farm Account?—21. What are the advantages of the Columnar Journal?—22. Is this form of Journal adapted solely to Farm business?—23. Has it any special adaptation to this kind of business?—24. May more than six columns be used to advantage?—25. How many are often used?

Practical Hints to Farmers.—Page 165.

26. What is the rule for measuring grain?—27. How many cubic inches in a bushel?—28. Can you measure grain upon the floor?—29. How?—30. Give the rule for ascertaining the number of cubic feet in a log.—31. The rule for ascertaining the capacity of a well or cistern.—32. How can you get the approximate weight of cattle by measurement?—33. What is the rule for measuring land?

